

# THE BRAHMĀNDA PURĀNA

PART V

MOTILAL BANARSIDASS PUBLISHERS  
PRIVATE LIMITED ● DELHI

*First Edition: Delhi, 1959*

*Reprint: Delhi, 1999*

*Also available at:*

**MOTILAL BANARSIDASS**

41 U.A. Bungalow Road, Jawahar Nagar, Delhi 110 007

8 Mahalaxmi Chamber, Warden Road, Mumbai 400 026

120 Royapettah High Road, Mylapore, Chennai 600 004

Sanas Plaza, 1302, Baji Rao Road, Pune 411 002

16 St. Mark's Road, Bangalore 560 001

8 Camac Street, Calcutta 700 017

Ashok Rajpath, Patna 800 004

Chowk, Varanasi 221 001

**UNESCO COLLECTION OF REPRESENTATIVE WORKS—Indian Series.**

*This book has been accepted in the Indian Translation Series*

*of the UNESCO Collection of Representative Works*

*jointly sponsored by the United Nations*

*Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization*

*(UNESCO) and the Government of India.*

**PRINTED IN INDIA**

**BY JAINENDRA PRAKASH JAIN AT SHRI JAINENDRA PRESS, A-45 NARAINA,  
INDUSTRIAL AREA, PHASE I, NEW DELHI 110 028 AND PUBLISHED BY  
NARENDRA PRAKASH JAIN FOR MOTILAL BANARSIDASS PUBLISHERS PRIVATE,  
BUNGALOW ROAD, DELHI 110 007**



## CONTENTS

### PART V

#### *LALITĀ-MĀHĀTMYA*

(Continued)

#### CHAPTERS

31. Manifestation of Seven Chambers and the daughters of Mātāṅga	1227
32. Manifestation of the guardian deities of the seven chambers of Tripurā in Śrīnagara	1237
33. Seven Chambers beginning with Topaz rampart and ending with the rampart of Pearls	1244
34. The Region of Śiva and of the guardians of quarters	1253
35. The preparation of materials of worship in Mahāpadmāṭavi	1261
36. The Inner Chamber of Cintāmaṇi	1271
37. Description of other inner Apartments in the Royal Chamber	1280
38. Procedure of Practising the Royal mantra	1289
39. Glory of the Goddess Kāmākṣī	1299
40. Greatness of Kāmākṣī	1311
41. Propitiation of Goddess Kāmākṣī	1324
42. Various Mudrās, Mystical Gestures with the fingers	1334
43. Types of Initiation and the True Service of the Preceptor	1336
44. Meditation on the Goddess	1349
<i>ILLUSTRATION : Śrī Cakra</i>	1365
<i>INDEX</i>	1367

**LALITĀ MAHĀTMYA**  
( *Continued* )

## CHAPTER THIRTYONE

### *Manifestation of Seven Chambers and the daughters of Mātanga*

*Agastya said :*

1. What is this called Śrīpura ?<sup>1</sup> Of what form and nature is it ? By whom was it built at the outset formerly. Narrate everything to me.

2. What is its extent ? What is its colour ? Tell me, O holy lord. You alone are the veritable sun for drying up the mud of doubts.

*Hayagrīva said :*

3-4. Lalitā Parameśvarī who was born out of the great sacrificial fire, carried out the playful activity viz. of marriage (with Kāmeśvara). On being requested by Brahmā and others, she (secured the chariot Cakraratha endowed with all the characteristics mentioned before) and defeated the Asura named Bhaṇḍa who was thorn (a source of trouble) for the whole world.

5. Thereupon, Devas beginning with lord Mahendra attained great satisfaction. They, therefore, were eager to build a splendid mansion for Kāmeśvara and Lalitā, fully furnished with all the objects of daily utility and enjoyment.

6-7 Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Maheśvara, the sons of Lalitā devī, invited Viśvakarman<sup>1</sup> the carpenter of the Devas, skilled in all mechanical arts and crafts as well as Maya, the architect of the Asuras, who was a great expert in employing Māyā. At the behest of Lalitā, they received them duly and said.

*Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Rudra, the Authorized officials said :*

8. O Viśvakarman ! Conversant with all arts and crafts, O Maya of great prosperity, you both are well-versed in all

1. The present chapter deals with the construction of the capital of Śrī-Lalitā and her consort Kāmeśvara. The trinity of gods—Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Maheśvara, the sons of Lalitā Devī, commissioned Viśvakarman and Maya, the architects of Devas and Asuras to build the cities Śrīpura or Śrī-nagari.



sciences (of engineering and architecture), you are experts in the process of building up and creation.

9-10. By mere conception and imagination, you both can evolve wonderful constructions of great artistry. Śrī-Nagarīs should be built by you both for the sake of Lalitādevī who is the great ocean of eternal wisdom. They should be embellished with different kinds of jewels. They must be in the centres of the sacred spots of Ṣoḍaśīs and should be sixteen in number.

11. It will be there that Lalitā Parameśvarī after dividing herself into sixteen (distinct forms)<sup>1</sup> for the sake of protecting the universe, will stay permanently.

12. This is pleasing to us. It is pleasing to the gods too. It is also pleasing to all the worlds. Let it be built under that name itself.

13. After listening attentively to these words of Kāraṇadevas (Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Rudra, executive officials among gods in charge of specific activities such as creation, sustenance etc.), Viśvakarman and Maya bowed to them and spoke—“Let it be so”.

14. After bowing down once again, both of them asked the Kāraṇapuruṣas —“In which sacred spots should the Śrīnagarīs of great prosperity be built?”

15. On being asked thus, Brahmā and others spoke to those artisans once again, assigning the divisions of the sacred spots in a befitting manner.

*Kāraṇapuruṣas said:*

16-17. The earthly (terrestrial) sacred spots are nine. The first one is on the top of Meru mountain, then on the Niṣadha mountain, on mount Hemakūṭa and on the Himālaya. The fifth one is on the Gandhamādana. The other four (sacred spots are) on the Nīla, Meṣa, Śṛṅgāra (v.l. Śṛṅga) and the

---

1. The number sixteen has a special significance in this Māhātmya. The letters of Lalitā's full Mantra are sixteen, so are her forms and as shown below (vv.16-20) the same number of sacred spots—nine mountains on the earth + seven oceans—are the sacred sites for building Śrī-nagarīs.



great mountain Mahendra. These are known as the nine terrestrial sacred spots.

18-20. The Aquatic sacred spots are declared as seven. They are in the seven oceans, viz. the salt sea, the sea of sugarcane juice, the sea of liquor, the sea of ghee, the sea of curds, the sea of milk and the seventh one the sea of pure water.

Thus nine great mountains have been mentioned before, afterwards seven oceans have also been mentioned. Adding together there are sixteen sacred spots for building the Śrīpura of Ambā. You are artisans and craftsmen skilled in erecting buildings of divine workmanship. In those sacred spots, you do build the divine mansions of Lalitā of great prowess.

21. The names of the mansions of Devī who killed the great Asuras shall be famous certainly by the names of the Nityā deities.

22. That supreme Deity by her Nityā form pervades Kāla. The goddess controls the whole of the world by her power of subduing.

23-24. She is the great queen of the Nityā deities. Hence she is Nityā. There is no difference between them. Hence the different cities are famous by the respective names of the Nityās such as Kāmeśvarīpurī, Bhagamālāpurī, Nityaklinnāpurī etc., These names are well-known.

25. Hence, both of you build the excellent city in accordance with the great principle of architecture (beginning) on an auspicious and suitable day, (on the day fitting with the initial letter of the name?)

26. On being told thus by Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Maheśvara, who were the leaders entrusted with the work of causation (i.e. creation, sustenance and annihilation) both of them built Śrīpurīs in the different sacred spots.

27. Further, I shall mention the extent of Śrīpura and the deities presiding over the cities. Listen attentively, O husband of Lopāmudrā.

28-29. The mountain Meru<sup>1</sup> is the support of everything. It is many Yojanas in height. Its body passes through all the

---

1. The Verses 28ff describe Śrīpura on mount Meru. Though Pāmirs are identified with Meru, the mountain described here is fictitious.

fourteen worlds. It has four peaks in the east, in south-west, in north-west and in the middle. Their height is being mentioned.

30. The three peaks mentioned in the beginning are each hundred Yojanas in height. There are three *Lokas* (worlds) there.

31. They are Brahmaloḥka, Viṣṇuloka and Śivaloka. I shall narrate how the abodes are arranged in these worlds on another occasion.

32. Listen to the extent and height of the peak in the middle. It is four hundred Yojanas in height and extent.

33. It was on that great peak that Śrīpura was built by the artisans. O Pot-born sage, it extended to four hundred Yojanas.

34. The various divisions therein are being pointed out to you severally.

It is said that the first (outermost) fort-wall was built of iron.

35. Its circumference was a thousand and sixteen Yojanas. It had gateways in the four directions. Its height was four Yojanas.

36. The girth of the root of the chamber (i.e. at the bottom) was, O sage who drank the ocean, ten thousand Yojanas. Two Krośas beneath the top, separate windows were made.

37. The height of the doorway of the chamber was a Yojana. In every gateway there were two door panels each half a Gavyūti wide (i.e. one Krośa).

38. Every door frame was a Yojana in height and was made of iron. The bar for fastening the two door panels was half a Krośa long.

---

*continued from previous page*

This Śrīpura had seven ramparts and enclosures. The walls were made of iron, bronze, lead, copper, silver, gold and within each enclosure the garden of heavenly trees viz. Kalpa, Santāna, Hari-Candana Mandāra, Pārijāta etc. The palace of Mantriṇi had a park of Kadamba trees.

The structures e.g. Gopuras show that the Māhātmya was composed by a South Indian. Constant reference to Kāñci Kāmakoṣṭha etc. confirms this theory.



39. Thus everything was the same in all the four doorways. I shall mention the situation regarding the principal gate (*Gopura*), O Pot-born sage.

40-43. (Partially defective text). At the foot of the enclosure mentioned before, a distance of a Yojana is left in the middle. On either side, two Yojanas are taken and the whole edifice is erected.

The width is also the same with the doorway in the middle. Two Yojanas on either side and one Yojana of the enclosure in the middle. Together O sage, the extent comes to five Yojanas. The two sides (? side-domes etc.) were two and a half Krośas wide; each together the width comes to five Yojanas (? Krośas). It was thus, O sage, that the *Gopura* (ornamental gateway) was built.

44. Hence the total girth at the bottom of the *Gopura* was twenty Yojanas (i.e. a square of sides each five Yojanas in length). The higher we go up the *Gopura* the girth decreases.

45. The height of the *Gopura* is mentioned as twentyfive Yojanas. At intervals of a Yojana each there were beautiful doorways with doors.

46. The storeys were also as many. The higher one ascended the narrower they became. The extent of the top of *Gopura* was one Yojana.

47. The length also was the same. But three crowns (domelike structure) were fixed there. The extent of the dome, O Pot-born sage was a Krośa.

48. The height of each crown was two Krośas, the tapering feature, O sage, was the same as in the case of *Gopura*. The space within the crown (or between two crowns) was measured as half a Krośa.

49. On the *Gopura* of the southern gateway the crowns were arranged from west to east. On the *Gopura* of the western gateway the crowns were arranged from south to North.

50. It is said that the crowns on the northern gateway were arranged as in the case of the southern gateway. The arrangement of the crowns on the Eastern gateway was the same as in the case of the western gateway.



51. Within the enclosure (chamber) named *Kālayasa* (i.e. one made of iron) at a distance of seven Yojanas was the *Kāmsyaśālā* (bronze enclosure). Within the enclosure of bronze the arrangement of *Gopuras* etc. was in the same way as before.

52. The girth of the enclosure at the bottom is described as before. This enclosure of bronze too had doorways in the east and other quarters.

53-54. There were *Gopuras* on every gateway with the characteristic features of steps (or storeys). The annular space between the iron enclosure and the bronze enclosure, O Pot-born sage, was a big park with various trees. Whatever *Udbhijja* (sprouting and germinating species i.e. plants and trees etc.), (was in the world) was also there.

55. There were thousands of trees with perpetual blossom flowers and fruits. They possessed the splendour of tender sprouts for ever. They were endued with perpetual fragrance.

56-64. There were thousands of trees\* such as mangoes, *Kaṅkolaka* (a plant with waxy aromatic berries, *Piper cubela*), *Lodhra* (*symptocos racemosa* Roxb), *Bakula* (*Mimusops elengi*), *Karṇikāra* (*cassia fistula* Linn), *Śimśapa* (*Dalbergia sissoo* Roxb), *Śiriṣa* (*Acacia sirīssa*), *Devadāru* (Himalayan Cedar) *Nameru* (*Elaeocarpus Gañitrus*), *Punnāga Nāgabhadra*, *Mucakunda* (*Pteropermunt suberifolium*), *Kaṭphala* (*Kayphal* in marathi, for description MW.), cardamons, cloves *Takkola* (*Pimenta acris*), camphor trees, *Pilu* (*salvadora Persica*), *Kākatuṇḍa* (the dark *Agallochum*), *Śālaka* (N. of a tall tree), *Asana* (the tree *Terminalia Tomentosa*), *Kāñcana* (a plant akin to *Premna spinosa*), *Āra* (A kind of plant), *Lakuca* (*Artocarpus Lacucha*—a kind of bread fruit tree), Jack-fruit tree, *Hīṅgula*, *Pāṭala* (*Bignonia Suaveolens*—tree bearing trumpet flowers), *Phalini* (a species of plant *Priyaṅgu*), Twisted *Ficus oppositifolia*, *Gaṇikā* (= *sākuraṇḍa*, N. of a plant), *Bandhujiva* (*Pentapetis Phoenixica*—a plant with redflower) Pomegranates, *Aśvakarna* (the tree *vatica roburta*, has leaves like horses-ears) *Hastikarna* (*Butea Frondosa*) *Campaka* (the campaka tree *Cāpta* in

---

\*The botanical terms for plants mentioned here are taken from MW.



Marathi) *Kanaka-druma* (A thorn apple and many such plants like carria sophora) *Yūthikā* (a kind of Jasmine), *Tālaparnī* (Anethum graveolens), *Tulasī* (the holy basil plant), *Saddā-phalā* (Ficus Glomerata or coconut tree), Palmyras, *Tamāla*, *Hintāla* (a variety of Palm), data Palms, Saccharum Sara (used for arrows), a *Barbura* (a species of ocimum Villosum), sugarcane, different species of trees of Ficus, genus, cordia Latifolia, Terminalia Belerica, the yellow myrobalan trees, *Avāḱpuṣpa* (trees with blossom turned downwards, *Ghoṇṭālī* (the jujube tree), varieties of plants with heavenly perfumes, the marking-nut plants, *Khadira* (Acacia catechu), *Śākhoṭa* (Trophis Aspera), sandal trees, aloe wood trees, *Kālaskandha* (Diospyros embryopteris), Tamarind trees, Banyan trees, varieties of racemosa, Terminalia arjuna, Ficus religiosa, Śamī trees, Dhruva trees, *Rucaka* (the citron tree), *Kuṭaja* (wrightia antidosenterica), *Saptaparnā* (Alstonia scholaris) *Kṛtamāla* (Trees cassia fistula), *Kapittha* (Feronia Elephantum), *Tintīni* (Trees with sour fruits) and thousands of other trees.

65. For the sake of causing and enhancing the romantic feelings of the goddess, the specialities of all the different blossoms were present on those trees. There were excellent trees of various heights.

66. Within the bronze enclosure, at a distance of seven Yojanas, there was the square-shaped copper enclosure. It was seven Yojanas in height.

67-69. The space in between these two is called *Kalpavāṭikā* (A park of *Kalpa* (i.e. wish-yielding tree). Those trees bore abundant fruits which were exquisite with golden outer rinds and which had seeds like precious stones and gems emitting the fragrance of camphor. Divine yellow (silk) garments were the tender sprouts and shoots on their branches. Nectar was the honey juice exuding from them and ornaments were their flowers. There were many such glorious wish-yielding trees there.

70. This is the second chamber named *Kalpavāṭī* (? *Kalpavāṭī*—N.). Within the copper enclosure was the Nāgaśālā (v.l. *Sisa-śālā*, tin or lead enclosure).

71. The place in the oblique direction situated in between these two extended to seven Yojanas. The park there-in



was *Santānavāṭī* having the same shape and features as *Kalpavāṭī* (*Kalpavāṭī*). \*

72. The space in between them is called *Haricandanavāṭikā*. It is of the same shape and features as *Kalpavāṭī* and was full of fruits and flowers.

73. In all these enclosures the arrangement of doorways, *Gopuras* and the crowns on their tops was as before.

74-75. The measurement of the openings in the *Gopura* and that of every doorway and door panels was also the same as before. Within the brass enclosure (*Ārakūṭa*. If the reading *Nāgaśālasya* is taken—the lead (tin) enclosure) and seven *Yojanas* from it was the enclosure made of five metals and it was of the same (size and) shape as the previous one. The space in between them is called *Mandāradrumavāṭikā*. (A garden of *Mandāra* trees).

76. Within the enclosure of five metals and seven *Yojanas* from it, it is said, was the enclosure of silver endowed with all the characteristic features mentioned before.

77. The space in between them is called *Pārijātadrumavāṭikā* (Garden of *Pārijāta* trees). It was filled with divine fragrance and it shone with heavily laden fruits and blossoms.

78. Within the enclosure of silver was the golden enclosure. It was said to be extending to seven *Yojanas*. It was rendered splendid by means of doorways as before.

79. The space in between them is said to be *Kadambataruvāṭikā* (A garden of *Kadamba-Nuclea* (cadamba trees). There were many divine *Nipa* (*Kadamba*) trees two *Yojanas* in height.

80-81. Liquor flowed down from them always. Those trees sparkled on account of plenty of closely blossomed flowers. Those *Nipa* trees from the garden yielded a splendid liquor named *Kādambarī* which yields pleasure even to *Yoginīs* and which appealed to *Mantriṇī* always. They had excellent shade. They had plenty of leaves and shoots. The spaces between the

---

\*The five trees in Paradise are : *Kalpa-vṛkṣa*, *Mandāra*, *Pārijāta*, *Santāna* and *Haricandana* (yellow Sandal). There are parks or gardens of each of these celestial trees in the text.



trees were always filled with the humming sounds of swarms of bees eagerly desirous of fragrance.

82-84. The beautiful mansion of Mantranāthā was there itself. In the intermediate points of the quarters beginning with south-east (i.e. S. East, S. West, N. West and N. East) four lofty mansions were built by the primordial Architect. The extent (area) of each of them was five Yojanas by five Yojanas. Their situation was in the shape of a square. In the other intermediate points of quarters there were *Priyaka* trees (i.e. Nipa). This is glorified as the city of abode of Śyāma.

85-86. There was another city for the stay of the army in the region of Mahāpadmāṭavī. If her residence too were to be there itself, many Yojanas away it would have been impossible for Mantriṇī to serve Śrīdevī every day. Hence, in the vicinity of the Cintāmaṇigṛha too, a mansion of Śrīmantranāthā was built by the architect of Devas as well as by Maya.

87. What person even if endowed with two thousand tongues will be able to describe the so many (innumerable) good points of the mansion of Mantriṇī-devī in Śrīpura.

88. The honoured daughters of Mātāṅga sport about and sing here with the lute of sweet notes, whose eyes have become reddish on account of (imbibing) the tinge called Kādambarī.

*Agastya enquired :*

89. Who is this sage called by the name Mātāṅga ?<sup>1</sup> How is it that his daughters perpetually serve Mantranāthā though they are lazy and slow due to intoxication by means of liquor ?

*Hayagrīva said :*

90. There was a great ascetic, a mass of austerities (as it were) named Mātāṅga. He was richly endowed with great prowess. He was keenly interested even in creating a world.

---

1. This Mātāṅga sage is Lalitā's devotee and is different from the one in VR or referred to in PE, pp. 492-93.

91-93. By means of his intellect invigorated by the power of penance, he could press his power of command into service everywhere. His son Mātaṅga of courageous mind propitiated Mudriṇī (the deity having the signet ring) Mantrīnāyikā, by means of severe austerities. On being served for a long time by the son of sage Mātaṅga, Mantriṇī went over to him and commanded him "Choose your boon". Mātaṅga the most excellent one among the sages, the storehouse of penance said to Śyāmalāmbikā who manifested herself before him.

*Mātaṅga the great sage prayed :*

94. O goddess, merely by remembering you all the Siddhis beginning with Aṇimā (minuteness) and all other glorious assets and powers have been realized by me.

95. O mother, in all the three worlds there is nothing which I have yet to attain because I have realized all desires and I have been fortunate enough to remember your activities always in my memory.

96. Still, your presence here shall not be fruitless. I shall request for only this, O mother. Fulfil this boon.

97. Formerly, I had intimate association with Himavān, being friendly with him and cracking jokes with him. Playful and haughty he swaggered with words improper to be uttered.

98. "I am the father of Gaurī", so boasted he. That statement was not liked by me, because he had more of good things in him.

99. When two friends have the same quality (and position) and if one of them gets something more for any reason, it is natural for the other to covet the same.

100. Though I have realized all my desires yet O Mantriṇīnāthā, I have performed penance to get the glory of being the father of Gaurī. Hence be my daughter.

101. Thereby and undoubtedly you will become well known through my name".

On hearing these words uttered by Mātaṅga, the great sage, she said, "So be it" and vanished. The sage became pleased.



102. In the course of a dream, she gave the great sage Mātāṅga, with great joy, a bunch of Tamāla flowers as ornaments for the ears.

103. Due to the power of that dream, the wife of Mātāṅga named Siddhimatī conceived Laghuśyāmā in her womb.

104. Since she was born of him, she is glorified as Mātāṅgī. She was called Laghuśyāmā, because Śyāmā was her root cause.

105. Crores and crores of beautiful daughters of Mātāṅga along with the groups of Laghuśyāmā, Mahāśyāmā and Mātāṅgī attained the status of subsidiary Śaktis and they serve *Priya-kapriyā* (Mantrinī fond of Kadamba i.e. Nauclea cadamba).

106. Thus the origin of daughters of Mātāṅga has been mentioned, O Pot-born sage. So also the seven chambers, the enclosures made of iron etc. are mentioned.

## CHAPTER THIRTYTWO

*Manifestation of the guardian deities of the seven chambers of Tripurā in Śrinagara<sup>1</sup>*

*Agastya said :*

1. There are deities guarding the seven enclosures beginning with that made of iron. O wise one, mention their names, so that my doubts can be cleared.

*Hayagrīva said :*

2. Mahākāla, the devourer of the worlds, having a dark-coloured body stays, O Pot-born sage, in the great garden of many trees.

---

1. Though the present chapter proposes to enumerate the guards of seven chambers, actually, only two—Mahākāla in *Mahā-Kāla-Cakra*, (vv. 7-41) the protector of the first garden and the Cakra of Vasanta (vv.44-60) are described fully. Thus every season—Griṣma (Summer), Varṣā (rainy season) etc. have their *cakras* and the duty of protecting the gardens or parks in the remaining enclosures (vv.58-66). Thus (Mahākāla + 6 seasons =) seven guards are appointed to these seven enclosures.

3. He wears a dark-coloured jacket. His eyes are red on account of intoxication. He continuously drinks the tonic beverage called the universe with which the cup of cosmic egg is filled.

4. Seated in his throne of the nature *Kalpāntakalana* (comprehending the end of Kalpa), he looks at Mahākālī whose complexion is as dark as the cloud and who has become tender-hearted, due to the action of the god of love.

5. He constantly meditates on Lalitā. He is even eager to worship Lalitā. Through devotion to Lalitā, he enhances his longevity. He is served by the servants the most important among them being Kāla and Mr̥tyu.<sup>1</sup>

6. Mahākālī and Mahākāla carry out the orders of goddess Lalitā. They stay in the first path (enclosure). They seize and impel the entire universe.

#### *Kālacakra :*

7. The *Kālacakra* (circle of Mahākāla) of Mātāṅga (?) forms his seat. It has four *Āvaraṇas* (outer coverings) and is rendered beautiful with the *Bindu* (point) at the centre.

8. The four *Āvaraṇas* are (1) triangle, (2) pentagon, (3) lotus of sixteen petals, (4) lotus of eight petals or spokes (radii). Mahākāla is in the centre.

---

1. The concept of Time has two aspects in this Purāṇa (i) as the destroyer of every thing and (ii) the calculator or enumerator. The so-called *Kāla-cakra* represents this complex concept. The Tantric outline of the Cakra—with Mahākāla as the centre and the figures of a triangle and a Pentagon and Lotuses with sixteen and eight petals—appears mystical. But the contents are descriptive of the concept of Kāla: Thus the three *Sandhyās* (twilights) are the Śaktis, in the triangle; parts of the day from dawn to noon are the Śaktis in the Pentagon, days and nights and the special days such as the full moon and new moon days are the Śaktis in 16 petals while units of time such as *Kāla Kāṣṭhā* etc. are the 16 Śaktis in the petals while names of years in Vedas are the 8 petals of another lotus.

Kāla or Mahākāla as the presiding deity of this *Cakra* occupies the central position and is depicted as deterrent, black-coloured, inebriated and boisterous with a suitably terrific spouse Mahākālī.



9. In the (vertices of the) triangle three great deities, the Śaktis of Mahākāla, viz. : *Mahākālī\**, *Mahāsandhyā* (great Dusk) and *Mahāniśā* (great night) are stationed.

10. There itself in the vertices of the Pentagon are stationed the five Śaktis, viz. : *Pratyūṣa* (Dawn), *Pitṛprasu* (Twilight) when Pitṛs are abroad), *Prāhṇa* (Fore-noon), *Aparāhṇa* (Afternoon), *Madhyāhna* (Noon).

11-13. Then, O sage, listen to the Śaktis stationed in the lotus of sixteen petals. They are (the various parts of time such as *Dina* (Day), *Niśā* (Night), *Tamisrā* (Dark Night), *Jyotsni* (Moon light Night), *Pakṣiṇī*, *Pradoṣā*, *Niśithā*, *Praharā*, *Pūrṇimā*, *Rākā*, *Anumati*, *Amāvāsyā*, *Sintvālī*, *Kuhū*, *Bhadrā*, the sixteenth *Uparāgā*. These are remembered as the sixteen Śaktis stationed in the sixteen petals.

14-17. (The units of Time, such as) *Kalā*, *Kāṣṭhā*, *Nimeṣa*, *Lava*, *Kṣaṇa*, *Truṭi*, *Muhūrta*, *Kutapa*, *Horā*, *Śuklapakṣa*, *Kṛṣṇapakṣa*, *Ayana*, *Viṣuva*, the thirteenth. *Samvatsarā*, *Parivatsarā* and *Idāvatsarā*—these are remembered as the Śaktis stationed in the lotus of sixteen petals.

Years forming a yuga in Vedic works such as *Idvatsarā*, *Induvatsarā* (N. *Udvatsara*), *Avatsarā* and *Tithi*, *Vāra*, *Nakṣatra*, *Yoga* and *Karaṇa*—these Śaktis are stationed in the lotus with eight petals.

18. *Kali*, *Kalpā*, *Kalanā* and *Kālī*, these four are the door-keepers of the shining *Kālacakra*.

19. All these deities of Mahākāla are the wives of Kāla. Due to intoxication, they have laughing faces. They hold goblets of red lustre filled with liquor. They are dark-complexioned.

20. They are always absorbed in worshipping, eulogising, meditating upon and repeating the names of Lalitā. They serve Mahākāla seated in *Kālacakrāsana*.

21. Then, O Pot-born sage, the (guard) of Kalpakavāṭī is Vasanta—the spring season : (Vasanta) of great splendour, the favourite servant of Lalitā.

22. He is seated on a flowery throne. He is reddened due to intoxication by the liquor extracted from the honey of

\*Mahākālyā (great Dawn)



flowers. Flowers are his weapons and ornaments. He appears splendid with a flowery umbrella.

23\*. Madhuśrī and Mādhavaśrī—these two deities are the wives of that shining lord (Vasanta)\*. Both of them are inebriated through the spirituous liquor extracted from flowers. They are ardently desirous of the god of love having flowers for his arrows.

24. The defender of Santānavāṭikā is *Gṛīsmartu* (the summer season) of fiery eyes. He is the servant of Lalitā, continuously carrying out her commands.

25\*\* *Śukraśrī* and *Śuciśrī* are remembered as his two wives.

Haricandanavāṭī, O sage, is occupied by *Varṣartu* (the rainy season).

26-28a. That *Varṣartu* has great splendour. Lightning-streaks are his tawny eyes. He is highly resonant with thunderbolt as his boisterous laughter. He has haughty clouds for his vehicle. He is covered with clouds like coats of mail. He holds a jewel-set bow. He is absorbed in worshipping, eulogising, meditating upon and repeating the names of Lalitā. He is, O conqueror of Vindhya, one who gives great delight to all the three worlds.

28b-29. His Śaktis are said to be twelve, viz.\*\*\* *Nabhaśrī*, *Nabhasyaśrī*, *Svarasā*, *Svara*-(N. *Sasya*)-*Mālinī*, *Ambā*, *Dulā*, *Nirali* (N. *Sarasā*), *Abhrayani*, *Meghayantrikā*, *Varṣayanti*, *Cibuṇikā* (N. of a star in Kṛttikā) and *Vāridhārā*. They shower rain. They have eyes reddened due to inebriation.

---

\*The season spring consists of two months *Madhu* (Caitra) and *Mādhava* (Vaiśākha); Naturally *Madhuśrī* (the Beauty of Caitra) and *Mādhavaśrī* (the beauty of Vaiśākha) are his wives.

\*\*The season summer (*Gṛīṣma*) consists of two months *Śukra* (or *Jyestha*) and *Śuci* (or *Āṣāḍha*). Hence his two wives are *Śukraśrī* and *Śuciśrī* (the beauties of these two months).

\*\*\*In the list of Śaktis of the Rainy Season (*Varṣartu*) the first two are the names of the Month *Nabhas* (Śrāvaṇa) and *Nabhasya* (Bhādrapada) which constitute the Rainy season. Others are the deified natural phenomena in the rainy season.



30-32. Alongwith those Śaktis, *Varṣartu* (the Rainy Season) always worships Lalitā, the supreme goddess, with clusters of flowers raised by himself. He repeats her names. He adorns the countries of the devotees of Lalitā by means of his wealth. He always torments the land of her enemies by means of drought. Such is the rainy season, the servant of the goddess.

33. *Śaradṛtu* (the Autumn) stays permanently in the grove of Mandāra trees and protects that chamber. He is splendidly glorious. He delights the mind of the world.

34. *Iṣaśri* and *Ūrjaśri*\* are the beloved ones of that season. They gather water and with clusters of flowers raised by himself, he worships the empress, the consort of Śrikāmeśvara.

35-36. *Hemantartu* (Season of early winter) of great splendour has his physical body as cool as snow (cool on account of snow). His face is always delightful. He is the favourite servant of Lalitā. By means of clusters of flowers raised by himself, he worships the supreme goddess (*Parameśvari*). He defends the park of Pārijāta. He subdues even fire. *Sahaśśri* and *Sahasyaśri* are his two excellent consorts.\*\*

37-39. The guard of the grove of Kadamba Trees is *Śiśirartu* (the season of winter) of cool features, O excellent sage born of pot. Therefore, the entire surface of the land of that chamber is rendered cool by him. Therefore, Śyāmā, the deity residing there is also of cool nature and features. His two excellent consorts are *Tapahśri* and *Tapasyaśri*\*\*\* Along with them he worships Lalitā, the mother who sanctifies the universe.

*Agastya said :*

40-42. O Gandharvavadana (Hayagrīva) O glorious one, among the seven chambers (and parks) consisting of

---

\*Months *Iṣa* (Āśvina) and *Ūrja* (Kārttika) cover the season called autumn. Hence they are treated as his wives.

\*\**Sahas* (Mārgaśīrṣa) and *Sahasya* (Pauṣa) are the months which constitute the season *Hemanta*. Hence these months are given feminine forms and are said to be his spouses.

\*\*\*The months *Tapas* (Māgha) and *Tapasya* (Phālguna) form the season called *Śiśira* and hence they are treated as the wives of the season *Śiśira*.



different kinds of trees Mahākāla, the guardian of the first Park has been heard by me. His Cakra (wheel or group) has been glorified by you as having four outer coverings. It is also heard from you that the guardianship of the Kalpaka and other parks belonged to the six seasons. But the deities of the *Cakra* are not heard (in respect of the seasons). Hence, recount in the proper order the protecting deities (*Āvaraṇa* deities) of the outer coverings of the *Cakra* of vasanta and others, since O holy lord, you are omniscient and great.

*Hayagriva said :*

43-45. Listen, O excellent sage, to the (enumeration of deities stationed in different *Cakras* (mystical circles). *Kālacakra* has been mentioned before. *Vasantacakra* (the mystical circle of spring season) is being described. It has seven outer coverings, viz. : (1) Triangle, (2) Pentagon, (3) Lotus with eight petals, (4) Lotus with sixteen petals (? Spokes), (5) Lotus with ten petals, (6) The same and (7) a square. In the centre of all, the deity of the spring season, of great brilliance is stationed in the *Bindu* (point) of the *Cakra*.

46-48. Both the consorts *Madhuśrī* and *Mādhavaśrī* are seated on his lap. *Vasantartu* (has four hands). With two of his hands he holds fast the breasts of his consorts, one of the breasts of one with one hand and one of the breasts of the other with the other hand. With the other pair of his hands, he holds the goblet of wine rendered fragrant with flowers and a piece of meat. The mental representation of the personal figure of all the *Ṛtus* (Seasons) should be carried out in this manner, O suppressor of Vindhya. In the course of mental representation of *Varṣartu* (Rainy season), it should be known that the first two *Śaktis* (viz. : *Nabhaśrī* and *Nabhasyaśrī*) are seated on his lap and the other (ten) are close to him.

49-56 Now listen to the enumeration of deities stationed in the circle of Vasanta. (There are altogether sixty of them, thirty are Tithis pertaining to *Madhuśrī* and thirty (*Tithis*) pertaining to *Mādhavaśrī*). The deities (of *Madhuśrī*) are *Madhuśuklaprathamikā*, *Madhuśukladvitiyā*, *Madhuśu-*



klatrīyā, Madhuśuklacaturthikā, Madhuśuklapañcamī, Madhuśuklaṣaṣṭhikā, Madhuśuklasaptamī, Madhuśuklāṣṭamī, Madhuśuklanavamī, Madhuśukladaśamī, Madhuśuklaikādaśī, Madhuśukladvādaśī, Madhuśuklatrayodaśī, Madhuśuklacaturdaśī, Madhuśuklapaurṇamāsī, Madhukṛṣṇaprathamā, Madhukṛṣṇadvitīyā, Madhukṛṣṇatrīyā, Madhukṛṣṇacaturthī, Madhukṛṣṇapañcamī, Madhukṛṣṇaṣaṣṭhī, Madhukṛṣṇasaptamī, Madhukṛṣṇāṣṭamī, Madhukṛṣṇanavamī, Madhukṛṣṇadaśamī. O suppressor of the Vindhya, Madhukṛṣṇaikādaśī, Madhukṛṣṇadvādaśī, Madhukṛṣṇatrayodaśī, Madhukṛṣṇacaturdaśī, and Madhvamā (vāsyā). These are to be known as the Śaktis (of Madhuśrī).

57-58. In this manner, there are thirty other Śaktis stationed above Mādhavaśrī beginning with *Śuklapratipat* (i.e. *Mādhavaśuklaprathamā* etc.). These two together numbering sixty are well known as *Vasantaśaktis*.

59-61.<sup>1</sup> The seats (of sixty deities in the seven outer coverings (*āvaraṇa*) of *Vasantacakrarāja* should be worshipped in the *Cakra* in accordance with the injunctions with their respective Mantras. There are sixty deities stationed in those sixty *Bhūmis* (seats). They are to be worshipped separately with their respective Mantras by the *Sādhakas* (Aspirants of spiritual enlightenment).

Such is the *Vasantacakra*. The same is the case in the other three\*. But the deities are different according to the difference of *Śukraśrī*, *Śuciśrī*, etc. Thus there are gloriously splendid sixty Śaktis in the *Gṛīṣmacakra*.

62-63. In the same manner (understand) the different (Śaktis) belonging to *Nabha* and *Nabhasya* in the circles *Varṣā-*

1. *Vasanta-Cakra* (vv.49-60) is said to have sixty deities abiding in it. But the deities are different *Tithis* of the bright half and of the dark half both of Caitra and Vaiśākha which constitute the season *Vasanta* (*Cakra*). Similar *Cakras* for the remaining seasons (*ṛtus*) each having sixty deities (15 *tithis* of bright half + 15 *tithis* of the dark half per month. A season consists of two months. Hence 30 *Tithis* per month × 2 months constituting the season = 60 Śaktis.)

\*The reading *Ca triṣu* is wrong. N. 28.176 reads *Cartuṣu* (*Ca ṛtuṣu*) 'and in other seasons'.

*cakra* etc. There are sixty *Śaktis* in each of the *Cakras*. Afraid of making the description voluminous, I am refraining from enumerating them.

64. These are the *Śaktis* pertaining to the *Ṛtus* (Seasons). They bestow happiness on the devotees of Lalitā. They are absorbed in worshipping, eulogising, meditating upon and repeating the names of Lalitā.

65-67. They move about in the *Cakras* of *Kalpavāṭikā* etc. They are lazy and gracefully slow due to inebriation. They propitiate the great goddess Lalitā through the honey produced in their own respective flowers.

All of them together number three hundred and sixty. In the same manner there are deities, the guardians in the seven enclosures.

They are being recounted to you by mentioning the names also since you have asked. I shall take up the cases of other enclosures also to complete the description. Listen attentively. I shall give details and names of *Śaktis* also.

### CHAPTER THIRTYTHREE

*Seven Chambers beginning with Topaz rampart and ending with the rampart of Pearls<sup>1</sup>*

*Hayagrīva said:*

1. The characteristic features of seven enclosures built by the artisans have been recounted. Now the enclosures studded with jewels and precious stones are being glorified. Listen attentively.

1. This chapter describes the seven concentric chambers or enclosures built of precious stones—each enclosure built exclusively of the following precious stones—Topaz and gold, rubies, *Gomeda* (a gem of four colours



2. The intervening space between the enclosure of gold and the enclosure of Topaz is mentioned to be only seven Yojanas.<sup>1</sup>

3. It is there that the Siddhas and Siddha-women sport about in their excitement due to inebriation, with tasty juices, tonic beverages, swords and cosmetic ointments applied to the feet.

4. They are endowed with devotion to Lalitā and please the great people. They stay there and imbibe different kinds of juicy liquor.

5. The arrangements of the doorway of enclosures built of topaz and other gems, are as before. The panels of doors, bolts and *Gopuras*, it should be known, are made of topaz etc. sparkling like the moon and the sun at the height of their lustre.

6. The space in between the circular golden rampart and that of topaz is also remembered as made of topaz.

7. In all the great enclosures and chambers described subsequently, the birds and lakes have the same uniform colour.

8-9. The waters of the rivers are also of the same colour. The bejewelled trees too have the same colour. Those among the Siddha castes who had formerly worshipped the goddess in diverse ways and had passed away are born as the Siddhas here, along with their women. They repeat the Mantras of Lalitā and they are exclusively devoted to the procedure of worship of Lalitā. All of them devoutly repeat the names of goddess Lalitā.

---

found in the Himalayan region), diamonds, *Lapis-Lazuli*, Sapphires and Pearls. One wonders whether pearls were regarded more valuable than diamonds, sapphires in those days. The special feature of these enclosures was the uniformity in colour etc. of the Plant-world, nay even of water, birds etc. in each enclosure; thus in describing the diamond enclosure, the water of river Vajrā is to liquefy diamond and those who drink it have adamantine Physique (vv.29-31). Wine flows liberally in *Lalitā-māhātmya* and the residents of these whether Siddhas, Śaktis etc. are inebriated but are devotees of Lalitā, repeat her Mantra, epithets etc.

1. VV.2-9 describe the enclosure of gold and topaz. The residents of this enclosure are *Siddhas* (male and female).



10. Within the great enclosure of topaz and seven Yojanas from it is the square enclosure made of ruby.<sup>1</sup>

11. The ground too is paved with rubies. *Gopura* and other structures also are made of rubies. It is there that those who formerly stayed in the region of Cāraṇas and had subsequently attained Siddhis due to the destruction of former bodies, stay serving the lotus-like feet of the great queen:

12. Womenfolk of the Cāraṇas have beautiful limbs. They are desirous of getting inebriated. They frequently sing the musical compositions eulogising goddess Lalitā.

13. There itself, they occupy the platform amongst the *Kalpa* (wish-yielding) trees. They move about along with their husbands and drink sweet wine.

14. Within the great enclosure of rubies and seven Yojanas from it, is the great enclosure of the gem called *Gomeda*<sup>2</sup> (a gem from Himālayas, of four colours).

The extremely lofty chamber of diamonds with the ground paved with diamonds, is in between them.

15. It is there, O Pot-born sage, that the leading Gandharvas who had worshipped the goddess in their previous births stay along with the groups of celestial damsels.

16. By means of notes on the lutes, they sing about the good qualities of the empress. They take excessive interest in the sole enjoyment of amorous pleasures. Their bodies resemble the body of the god of love. They are gentle-natured. They have great devotion towards Śrīdevī.

17. The chamber of Gomeda gem is of the same shape and features as the previous one. In the middle of it there are crores of Yoginis and Bhairavas. They serve mother (goddess) *Kālasaṅkarṣaṇī* there with devotion.

18-22. Within the great enclosure of Gomeda gems, seven Yojanas from it, live the celestial damsels such as Urvaśī,

---

1. VV.10-13 describe the enclosure of rubies. It is inhabited by Cāraṇas.

2. VV.14-26 describe the enclosure of gomeda. It is populated by crores of Yoginis and Bhairavas. Its special feature is the residence of Apsaras (Heavenly courtesans) and Gandharvas all drunkards but meditate upon Lalitā. VV. 24-26 enumerate the fourteen sources of origin of these divine damsels.



Menakā, Rambhā, Alambuṣā, Mañjughoṣā, Sukeśī, Purvacittī, Ghṛtācī, Kṛtasthalā, Viśvācī, Puñjikasthalā, Tilottamā and other celestial harlots like them. Along with the Gandharvas they drink fresh liquor from the Kalpa-trees. They meditate upon Lalitādevī again and again. In order to enhance their own great fortune, they repeat her Mantra. All the Apsaras ladies originating from fourteen places stay there itself worshipping the goddess with joyous minds.

*Agastya enquired :*

23. O holy lord, recount the fourteen sources of origin of those *Apsaras* (celestial damsels), O highly intelligent one, O great storehouse of all lores.

*Hayagrīva replied :*

24-26. The heart of Brahmā, Kāma, Mr̥tyu, Ūrvī (the Earth), the wind god, Sun's, Moon's rays, Vedas, the fire-god, lightning, nectar, daughter of Dakṣa and water.\* Learned men consider these as the causes of birth of divine harlots, with dazzling riches of blessedness and grandeur. Along with the Gandharvas all these worship goddess Cakriṇī.

27. The Kinnaras and the Kimpuruṣas, O sage, have resorted to the region of diamond.<sup>1</sup> They are accompanied by their womanfolk and they are maddened with inebriation.

28. They get rid of all their sins by repeating the Mantra of the empress (Lalitā). O Pot-born sage, they stay there dancing and singing.

29-30. There itself, on the ground studded with diamonds flows the river Vajrā, O sage. It shines with trees on either bank, thickly grown and having the form and features of diamonds. The sand particles of this river are solely diamond pieces. Verily, the water is liquefied diamond. That sanctifying river flows all round that region.

31. Those excellent men who are devotees of Lalitā Parameśānī and drink its water, attain adamant physical

---

\*Thirteen sources are enumerated here. The ocean of Milk is the fourteenth source.

1. VV.27-33 describe the enclosure of diamonds. Its residents are Kinnaras and Kimpuruṣas.



bodies, O Pot-born sage. They become long-lived and free from sickness.

32. When the thunderbolt hurled by him was dissolved and melted by Bhaṇḍāsura, Śatakratu (Indra) performed penance with great devotion towards Vajreśī.

33. The goddess rose from its waters, gave the thunderbolt to the enemy of Vala (i.e. Indra) and vanished once again. Gratified thereby he too went back to the heaven.

34. Within the enclosure of diamond and seven Yojanas from it is the lofty Vaidūryaśālā (Enclosure of Lapis Lazuli.<sup>1</sup>). It has *Gopuras* as mentioned before. The land there is also made of Lapis Lazuli. It has sparkling features.

35. Those residents of Pātāla who had been aspirants for spiritual enlightenment and worshippers of Śrīdevī reside there in the forms of Siddhas with abundant happiness.

36-38. Śeṣa, Karkoṭaka, Mahāpadma, Vāsuki, Śaṅkha, Takṣaka, Śaṅkhacūḍa, Mahādanta, Mahāphaṇa and many other Nāgas like these stay there. So also their womenfolk. The class of virtuous and devout Daityas, the chief of whom is Bali, stays there along with the Nāgas as well as its own women folk. They habitually repeat the Mantras of Lalitā. They are initiated in the sacred lore of Lalitā. They are the perpetual worshippers of Lalitā. Thus the Asuras and serpents reside there.

39. There, in the chamber of Lapis Lazuli. the rivers have icy chill waters. The waters in the lakes have sparkling lustre free from dirt. The lakes are adorned with cranes, swans and lotuses.

40. The mansions are divine and embellished with Lapis Lazuli gems. Those serpents and Asuras play there along with their womenfolk.

41. Within the great enclosure of Lapis Lazuli and seven Yojanas from it, there is the enclosure of sapphire<sup>2</sup> like another circle.

---

1. VV. 34-40 describe the enclosure of *Lapis Lazuli*. It is inhabited by the denizens of Pātāla viz. great Nāgas like Śeṣa, Karkoṭaka, Bali and pious Daityas.

2. VV. 41-49 describe the enclosure of Sapphire.

42. The ground in the middle of it, O sage, is paved with sapphire gems. The rivers there are sweet and the lakes pleasantly cool. There are different kinds of tasty and juicy objects of pleasurable enjoyment.

43. Those people of earthly world who had attained mastery over Lalitā's Mantra attain the chamber of sapphire on giving up their bodies and stay there.

44-46. They enjoy divine objects in the company of their womenfolk. They drink sweet wine and dance with great devotion. They sport about in those lakes and rivers, O Pot-born sage, in beautiful bowers and arbours and mansions of great prosperity. They repeat the names of Śrīdevī always and recite her good qualities. Those highly fortunate people reside there surrounded by their women.

47. When their Karmans become exhausted they go back to their human bodies on the earth. Enduced with the previous *Vāsanā* (imprints of former actions) they once again worship Cakriṇī. Again they go to the great enclosure of sapphire in Śrīnagara.

48-49. On account of continued contact with that region, O sage, men are always endowed with dark emotions and feelings arising from *Rāga* (attachment) and *Dveṣa* (hatred). Those who gain knowledge and wisdom, those who devoid of adverse effects of mutually opposed pairs and those who have subdued their organs of sense, O sage, possess surprising powers and they merge into Maheśvarī.

50-53. Within the enclosure of sapphire and seven Yojanas away there is the enclosure of pearls.<sup>1</sup> It has *Gopuras* as mentioned before. The ground in between the two, O sage, is very pure and extremely refulgent. Everything is studded and set with pearls, very cool and highly pleasing. The great rivers Tāmraparṇī, Mahāparṇī, Sadāmuktāphalodakā and

---

1. The description of this inner-most enclosure is important. It mentions the fame of the river Tāmraparṇī for pearl-fisheries. The mention of the rivers of Tāmīlnād only confirms the author's native Province. It gives the distribution of eight quarters to traditional *Dik-Pālas* (guardians of the quarters) such as Indra, Agni, Yama etc. Under Yama's jurisdiction are hells which too are enumerated.



others like them flow in that great region. On their banks live all those residents of Devaloka who, in their previous births had successfully practised the repetitions of the Mantra of Śrīdevī.

54. In the eight directions beginning with the east are the worlds of Śakra etc. with their doorways unitedly facing the pearl enclosure along its periphery.

55-56. To the east of the central region between the gateways of pearl enclosure and sapphire enclosure is the world of Śakra and in the corner thereof is the site of the world of the fire-god (i.e. in the south-east). To the south is the city of Yama. There the lord stays holding his staff and (moves about) everywhere repeating the Mantras of Lalitā. He is of impetuous and dreadful nature.

57. His assistant official Guha implements the Law and Order of Śrīdevī through the soldiers of Yama with Citragupta as their leader.

58-62. At the bidding of Śrīdevī of great prowess, O Pot-born sage, he makes the sinners fall into the terrible painful hells. The sinners are as follows : Those who are cursed by Guha, who commit vile deeds, who cause hatred to Lalitā, who show fraudulent devotion, who are fools, who are excessively haughty, who steal Mantras, who repeat evil Mantras, who possess evil lores, who resort to sins, who are atheists, who are habitually sinful, who aimlessly cause injury to living beings, who are hostile to women, who are disliked by the entire world and who give protection to heretics. O Pot-born sage, the hells into which they are cast are Kālasūtra, Raurava, Kumbhīpāka, Asipatravana, the dreadful Kṛmibhakṣa, Pratāpana, Lālākṣepa, Sūcivedha, Aṅgārapatana and many other painful hells like these.

63. To the west of it (i.e. in the south-west corner) is Nirṛti who holds a sword. Resorting to the Rākṣasa world, he worships Lalitā.

64-66. To the north of it (i.e. in the west) in between the two gateways, Vāruṇa stays permanently resorting to the Vāruṇa world. He is excited and inebriated by tasting spirituous liquor. His limbs are fair and pure. His vehicle



is fish (shark). He always repeats Śrīdevatā Mantra. He practises procedure of worship of Śrīdevī. With his nooses he binds those who dislike *Śrīdevatādarśana* (the philosophic system pertaining to Śrī or Śrīvidyā) and takes them down. He sets free all devotees from bondage.

67-69. In the corner north of it (i.e. North-west) is the world of Vāyu. It has great lustre. There are Siddhas, divine sages, others who practise (retention of) air and other Yogins the chief of whom is Gorakṣa<sup>1</sup> stay there. They have gaseous bodies. They have perpetual bliss and prosperity. They are eagerly devoted to the practice of Yoga. The glorious lord Māruteśvara stays there, O Pot-born sage, along with those mentioned before. He has great inherent strength. He has different forms, different in every respect.

70. The Śaktis of Mārutanātha<sup>2</sup> are three viz.: Idā, Piṅgalā and Suṣumnā. They are always lethargic in their inebriation due to wine.

71-74. He holds a flag in his hand. He is seated on his great vehicle, an excellent deer. He is absorbed in worshipping, eulogising, meditating upon and strictly adhering to the procedure of worship of Lalitā. He is surrounded by other Śaktis too with all their limbs filled with blissful sensations. That lord Māruta of great glory always performs the Japa of Cakriṇī. At the end of Kalpa, by means of his inherent strength, he reduces the three worlds including the mobile and immobile beings, to the state of power in a moment and delights himself thereby. In order to achieve the requisite strength, for the same, he worships and meditates upon the goddess Laliteśvarī. He is adorned with all types of ornaments.

---

1. Mention of Gorakṣa or Gorakhanāth as 'the chief of Yogins' shows that Gorakṣa became a legend by the time of *Lalitā-māhātmya*. One wonders why his teacher Matsyendra is not mentioned as the pair Matsyendra and Gorakṣa is still indissolubly popular. The mention of Gorakṣa shows that this Māhātmya was composed after the 10th Cent. A.D.

2. The epithet 'Nātha' to the wind god shows the influence of Yogic Nātha Cult. Here instead of mentioning five Prāṇas as his Śaktis, the Yogic flow of breath in the right and left nostrils is noted as his Śakti. Even the chief officers of Lalitā are mentioned as 'Mantriṇi nāthā' and Daṇḍa-nāthā. This may be due to the influence of the Nātha cult.



75. Kubera, the Lord of Yakṣas, of great lustre and glory, resides in Yakṣaloka situated to the east of his (Vāyu's) world. He is in the middle of the two gateways.

76. He is accompanied by Śaktis : Ṛddhi, Vṛddhi etc. nine *Nidhis* (treasures). By means of wealth and assets, he fulfils the desires of devotees.

77. Along with Yakṣīs of charming features and obedient activities, he worships Cakrinī with different kinds of wine.

78. There are Yakṣa generals such as Maṇibhadra, Pūrṇabhadra, Maṇimān, Maṇikandhara and others like them in that place.

79. To the east of his world (i.e. North-east corner) is the world of Rudra of great prosperity. He is bedecked in very valuable jewels. He is the presiding deity.

80-82. He has fiery brilliance always due to wrathfulness. A big quiver is always kept fastened to him. He is always surrounded by many Rudras who are on a par with him, who have great inherent strength, who are efficient in maintaining the worlds, who have kept their bows well strung and who are stationed in the sixteen outer coverings. By means of his faces, he continuously repeats the Mantra of Śrīdevatā. He is richly endowed with the practice of meditation. He is eager to worship Śrīdevī. The places near him are embellished by groups of many crores of Rudrāṇīs.

83. All of them have highly refulgent limbs. They are proud of their fresh youthfulness. They are engrossed in the meditation of Lalitā. They are perpetually lethargic in their inebriation due to wines.

84. The glorious Mahārudra who holds the trident is served by other Rudras, the chief among whom is Hiraṇyabāhu. He is accompanied by those Rudrāṇīs too.

85-86. With the tip of his trident, he pierces those persons who have neglected visiting Lalitā, who are haughty, and who are reproached by elderly people. He burns them by means of fierce fires originating from his eyes. He destroys their wives, children and servants. He is the great hero who obediently carries out the behest of Lalitā.

87. He stays thus in the extremely beautiful Rudraloka,



O Pot-born sage. The attendants of that Mahārudra, O sage, are the Pramāthins.

88-96. These Rudras are numerous. Who is competent to enumerate them (in full) ? There are thousands and thousands of Rudras over the earth. Those who stay in heaven are thousands and thousands. There are Rudras whose food is arrow, whose vital breaths are arrows and whose showers are arrows. They are brilliant. They have tawny eyes. They stay in the ocean and in the firmament. They have great prowess. They have matted hair and they hold wine goblets. They are blue-throated and red in complexion. They are above all living beings. They have arrows and *Kapardas* (Matted hair kept in the form of a crown). There are Rudras who pierce those people who drink wine in the vessels of their food. There are Rudras who act as chariots in the paths. There are Rudras residing in holy spots. There are others, thousands in number having *Sṛkas* (arrows) and *Niṣaṅgas* (quivers). Rudras have spread far and wide in all quarters spreading the commands of Lalitā. All of them are noble souls. They can bear three worlds in a moment. They are merciful and they protect those who are very clever in meditation on Śrīdevī, who regularly repeat the Mantra of Śrīdevī and who are the devotees of Śrīdevatā. They resort to the Cakra of sixteen outer-coverings in the enclosure with the rampart wall of pearls. They worship Mahārudra of great prosperity with his face blazing with fury. The chief among them is Hiraṇyabāhu.

## CHAPTER THIRTYFOUR

*The Region of Śiva and of the guardians of quarters*

*Agastya said :*

1. What is that *Cakra* (circle) with sixteen outer coverings and with Rudra as the presiding deity?<sup>1</sup> Who are the Rudras stationed there ? By what name are they glorified ?

---

1. As this verse suggests, this chapter (main portion at least) describes the *Cakra* of sixteen *Āvaraṇas* with Rudra (or Mahārudra) as the central,



2. In which circular outer coverings and with which designation do they stay ? O storehouse of mercy ! Mention their names with their derivative as well as conventional meanings.

*Hayagriva said :*

3. There the abode of Rudra is said to be made out of cluster of pearls. It is rendered splendid. It is five Yojanas long and five Yojanas wide.

4-6. It has sixteen outer coverings. It is very splendid and pleasing with a *Piṭha* (stool, seat) in the middle. On that central *Piṭha*, O sage, Mahārudra sits permanently, blazing with anger and having bow ready strung. He keeps his hand always over it. He has three eyes. In the *Trikona*<sup>1</sup> (Triangle and first covering) O Pot-born sage, three Rudras are mentioned (as seated), viz.: Hiraṇyabāhu, Senānī and Diśāmpati.

7-9a. The Rudras stationed in the hexagon are Vṛkṣāḥ, Harikeśāḥ, Paśupati, Śaṣpiñjara, Tviṣimān and Pathīnāmpati.

The Rudras in the octagon are Babhruśāḥ, Vivyādhi, Annapati, Harikeśa—upavītin, Puṣṭānāmpati, Bhava and Heti.

9b-11a. In the decagon the first one is Jagatāmpati the others are Rudra, Ātatāvin, Kṣetrapati, Sūta, Ahammanya

---

presiding deity. He is always alert with his bow. In the enclosing triangle are three Rudras viz. Hiraṇyabāhu, Senānī and *Diśām Pati*. The names of Rudras in different Āvaraṇas (sixteen in all) show the palpable influence of *Śatarudriya* from which they (i.e. the epithets) are borrowed and arranged around Mahārudra. The meanings of the names of different Rudras make it clear how the Rudra was given benevolent and malevolent epithets and as such the concept was complex in those times. Traditional duties of Trinity, of creation (Brahmā), maintenance (Viṣṇu) and destruction (Rudra) are a simplistic (and inadequate) presentation.

These Rudras stay in the NE of the Pearl-chamber and protect the devotees of Lalitā (vv.1-52)

1. An analysis of the *Mahārudra Cakra* shows the following distribution of Rudras : I *Āvaraṇa*, a triangle—3 Rudras posted; II *Āvaraṇa*, Hexagon 6 Rudras; III Octagon—8 Rudras; IV Decagon 10; A wheel (Cakra) with 16 spokes—16 Rudras. After this merely *Āvaraṇa* number and the names of Rudras posted there are given. In 16 *Āvaraṇas* 258 Rudras are posted.

My sources do not possess such a figure of Rudra Yantra.



(Ahantya in N.), Vanapati, Rohita, Sthapati and Vṛkṣā-  
ṇāmpati. These have kept their bows in readiness.

11b-14a. In the Duodecagon (Twelve-sided figure) the Rudras are Mantri, Vāṇija, Kakṣapati, Bhavanti, (is the fourth), Vāgvibhu (is the fifth), Oṣadhīnāmpati, (is the sixth), Uccairghoṣa, Ākrandayan, Patīnāmpati, Kṛtsnavīta, Dhāva and Sattvānāmpati. This is the fifth outer covering.

14b-15. The following should be known as the deities Rudras of the sixth outer covering. viz.: Sahamāna, Nirvyādhi, Avyādhīnāmpati, Kakubha, Niṣaṅgi, Stenānāmpati and Niceru\*

16-19a. The following sixteen are the residents in the sixteen-spoked Cakra viz.\*\* Deity in the previous outer covering. The first is Paricara, Aranyapati, Śṛkāviṣa, Jighāmsantaḥ, Muṣṇatāmpatayaḥ, Asīmantaḥ, (aśimantaḥ in N.), Suprājña, Naktañcaraḥ Prakṛtīnām-pati, Uṣṇīṣi, Gireścara, Kuluñcānāmpati, Iṣumantaḥ, Dhanvāvidaḥ, Ātanvāna, Pratipūrva, Dadhānaka and Āyacchata (Āyacchantāḥ).

19b-22a. In the eighth outer covering there are eighteen sets of deities. viz.: Viṣṛjantaḥ (those who forsake), Asyantaḥ (those who throw), Vidhyantaḥ (those who pierce), Āsīnāḥ (those who are seated), Śayānāḥ (those who are lying down), Yantaḥ (those who go), Jāgrataḥ (those who keep awake), Tiṣṭhantaḥ (those who stand), Dhāvantaḥ (those who run), Sabhyāḥ, Samādhipāḥ, Aśvāḥ, Aśvapataḥ (Lords of horses), Avyādhinyaḥ (devoid of sickness), Vividhyantaḥ, Gaṇādhyakṣāḥ, Bṛhantaḥ (Big ones) and Gṛtsa (O suppressor of Vindhya mountain).

22b-24. The following Rudras are the deities of the ninth outer covering :—

Gṛtsādhipatis, Vrātas, Vrātādhipas, Gaṇas, Gaṇapas, Viśvarūpas, Virūpakas, Mahāntaḥ, Kṣullakas, Rathins, Arathas, Rathas, Rathapattiyās, Senas, Senānis, Kṣattāras, Saṅgrahīṭṛs, Takṣāṇaḥ, Rathakāraka and Kulāla (Various artisans are deified as Rudras).

\*These are seven and so the outer covering may be a heptagon.

\*\*The text *Adhaḥ parivaro* etc. should be *ādyaḥ paricaro* as in N.



25-28. The following are the Rudras in the tenth outer covering. viz.: Karmāras, Puñjiṣṭhas, Niṣādas, Iṣukṛdganas, Dhanvakāras, Mṛgayus, Śvanīs, Śvānas, Aśvas, Aśvapatis, Bhava, Rudra, Śarva Paśupati, Nīlagrīva, Śitikaṇṭha, Kapardī, Vyuptakeśa, Sahasrākṣa, Śatadhanvā, Giriśa, Śipiviṣṭa, and Mīdhuṣṭama.

29-32a. The following twentyfour Rudras are mentioned as occupying the eleventh *Cakra* (outer covering) :—Iṣumān, Hrasva, Vāmana, Bṛhan, Varṣīyān, Vṛddha, Samṛddhi, Agrya, Prathama, Āśu, Ajira, Śighra, Śibhyaka, Urmyāvasu, Anyarudra Srotasya, Divya, Jyeṣṭha, Kaniṣṭha, Pūrvaja, Avaraja, Madhyama Avagamyā and Jaghanya. All of them are very mighty.

32b-35. The following twentysix deities are remembered as stationed in the twelfth outer covering :—

Budhnya, Somyarudra, Pratisarpaka, Yāmyaka Ksemya, Uvocava, Khali, Śloka, Āvasānyaka, Vanya, Kakṣya, Śrava, Pratiśrava, Āśuṣeṇa, Āśuratha, Śūra, Avabhinda, Varmī, Varūthī, Bilmi, Kavacī, Śruta, Sena, Dundubhya, Āhananya and Dhṛṣṇu. They have huge bodies. They are very mighty.

36-40a. Listen, O sage, the following are the Rudras stationed in the thirteenth outer covering :

Prabhṛśas, Dūtas, Prahitas, Niṣaṅgins, Iṣudhimān, Yudhitakṣṇeṣu, Svāyudha, Sudhanvā, Stutya, Pathya, Kāpya, Nāṭya, Sūdha, Sarasya, Nādhamāna, Veśantaḥ, Kupya (?) Avadhavarṣya, Avarṣya, Medhya, Vidyutya (?) Ighrī, Ātapyā, Vātya, (?) Reṣmya (N), Vāstavya, Vāstupa, and Soma. All of them are very powerful.

40b-43. The following are mentioned as the Rudra deities in the fourteenth outer covering, O sage. :

Rudra, Tāmrāruṇa, Śaṅga, Paśupati, Ugra, Bhīma, Āgrevadha, Dūrevadha, Hantā, Hanīyān, Vṛṣa, Harikeśaka, Tāra, Śambhu, Mayobhū, Śaṅkara, Mayaskara, Śiva, Śivatara Tīrthya, Kulya, Pārya, Apārya, Pratarāṇa, Uttaraṇa, Ātarya, Labhya, Śaṣṭha (?) (*Śaṣṭya* in N) and Phenya.

44-48. The following thirtytwo Rudra Devatās, O intelligent one, stay permanently in the fifteenth outer covering with their weapons :

Sikatya, Pravāhya, Irīṇya, Prapathya, (O sage), Kimśīla,



Kṣayaṇa (thereafter), Kapardī, Pulastya, Goṣṭhya, Gr̥hya (as also), Talpya, Gehya, Kāṭya, Gahvareṣṭha, urudīpaka (Hradayya in N.), Niveṣṭya, Pāntavya (Pāṁsavya in N.), Rathanya, (Rajasyaka in N.), Śukya (śuṣkya in N.), Harīti, Alothas (Alohya in N.), Lopyas, Urya, Sūrmya, Payeya (Parṇa in N.), Parṇaśa, Vaguramāṇaka, Abhighnanāśidu (Abhighnan and Akkhidan in N.), Prakhidan, Kirika and Devānāmhṛdaya.

49-51. In the sixteenth outer covering the following (four) blazing deities staying in the doorways in the east etc. worship Mahārudra :—Vikṣīṇatkas, Vicinvatkas, Nirhatanāmakas and Āmivaktras. Thus Mahārudra is served by the thousands of Rudras stationed in the sixteen outer coverings. He carries out the behest of Lalitā. He stays there in the north-east corner of the pearl chamber for the prosperity of the worlds.

52. Enumerated in the Śatarudriya scripture, these Rudras of great strength protect day and night all those who are richly endowed with devotion to Lalitā. These (deities) put obstacles in the path of those who are not the devotees of goddess Lalitā.

53. In this manner the guardians of the quarters, beginning with Śakra resort to the pearl-chamber and perform service unto Lalitā Parameśvarī.

54. Within the pearl chamber and seven Yojanas from it is the chamber of emerald.<sup>1</sup> It is four Yojanas in height.

55-57. It is rendered very splendid by means of the proper arrangements of the *Gopuras* etc. as before. Four Mansions belonging to Daṇḍanāthā are built there in the intermediate corners between the quarters beginning with southeast. They are as spacious and large as the abodes of Mantriṇī.

Those deities who were stationed on the steps of the leading chariot Giricakra during the great war with Bhaṇḍāsura stay here (always) alert and watchful. All the grounds here are well paved with rows of emerald stones. They are very splendid.

---

1. VV.54-65 describe the emerald chamber of Daṇḍanāthā.

58-61. They are full of groves of golden palms. They are equipped in plenty by all the requisite things. There, all the deities have the same splendour and magnificence as Daṇḍanāthā. They move about, playfully whirling and shaking ploughshare and pestle. The palmyra trees are innumerable. They are as wonderful and bright as fresh gold. Their trunks are a Yojana in height. They have very broad and large leaves. Their barks are golden. They are very glossy and smooth. They have good shade and they are fully laden with fruits. From the top to the root many pots of liquor are kept hanging down from those palmrya trees. All these have been made by the artisans for pleasing Daṇḍanāthā.

62-64. Drinking the palm juice continuously, the Cakra deities Jṛmbhīṇī and others, the Bhairavas beginning with Hetuka, the seven *Nigraha* deities, Unmattabhairavī and Svapneśī—all these are fully intoxicated. In that excitement of inebriation, they dance about all round in the various quarters wherever Daṇḍinī happened to glance at. All these deities have the same splendour and magnificence as the goddess.

65. The residence of Daṇḍanāthā (here) is only for her prestige. For the purpose of serving (Lalitā), she has another residence in the Mahāpadmāṭavī region. Since her mansion is far from the chamber, she has another mansion assigned to her for the purpose of serving (Lalitā).

66. In the emerald enclosure, seven Yojanas away from it is the rampart wall of coral as pink-coloured as the morning sun.

67-69a. There the entire ground is paved and beautified with corals. Here Brahmā sits in his lotus seat. Brahmā who resembles coral in his complexion always comes there from Brahmāloka along with all leading sages for serving Śrīlālītādevī. He is always active and alert in this respect. O Quaffer of the ocean, he remains there along with the creators of subjects beginning with Marīci.<sup>1</sup>

---

1. VV.66-70 Coral enclosure—residence of god Brahmā.



69b-70. At the command of goddess Lalitā and for the prosperity of the worlds, the great fourteen lores, thousands of subsidiary lores, the sixtyfour fine arts—all these assume physical bodies and resort to Brahmā's residence in the coral enclosure.

71-72. Within the coral enclosure and seven Yojanas away from it is the world of Viṣṇu.<sup>1</sup> In all directions it is surrounded by ruby Maṇḍapas (raised dais with canopies etc.) Eager to serve Lalitā, Viṣṇu assumes different forms four, ten or twelve and the eternal lord Mādhava always stays there.

73-75. The deities of ten incarnations who rose up from the nails of Śrīdevī in the course of great battle with Bhaṇḍāsura reside in the Maṇḍapa made of ruby. The only difference in this chamber from the previous ones is this that the surface is covered with that of ruby stones (here). There within the chamber the lord holding the conch, discus and mace divides himself into twelve forms and accords defence in the quarters beginning with the east.

76-83. Keśava of golden colour holds discus and protects the east. Nārāyaṇa resembling the black cloud holds conch and protects west. As dark as the petals of blue lotus Mādhava possessing honey (?) protects (everyone). The great lord Govinda holds bow and has the lustre of the moon. He protects the right (i.e. the southern side). Viṣṇu who resembles the filaments of the lotus holds the ploughshare and protects the north. Madhusūdana who has the lustre of the lotus and holds *Musala* (pestle) protects the southeast; Trivikrama who has the refulgence of the fire holds sword in his hand and protects southwest. Vāmana who has the brilliance of the mid-day sun holds thunderbolt and protects north-west. Śrīdhara who has the lustre of Puṇḍarīka (lotus) and has the sharpened spear for his weapon protects the north-east. Hṛṣīkeśa who has the

---

1. VV.71-84 describe the region of Viṣṇu with ruby Maṇḍapas. The first Twelve names of Viṣṇu uttered at the beginning of a *Sandhyā* (morning or evening prayer) viz. Keśava, Nārāyaṇa, Dāmodara are regarded as the forms of Viṣṇu with which he protects the world.



lustre of lightning and holds the club protects in the southern quarter (or in the lower region). Padmanābha whose refulgence is equal to that of a thousand suns holds the Śārṅga bow in his hand and surrounds the ruby dais in a clock-wise direction. Dāmodara who has all weapons, who is omnipotent and omniscient, who has faces all round, who resembles *Indragopa* (glowworm), who holds the noose in his hand, who is never defeated, who is the soul of everything and who is full of devotion to Lalitā surrounds the ruby dais in a anticlock-wise direction.

84. Thus by means of his twelve bodies the lotus-eyed Lord shines in the Viṣṇuloka occupying the ruby dais.

85. Within the enclosure of diverse kinds of gems and seven Yojanas from it there is a charming dais named *Sahasrastambhaka*<sup>1</sup> (thousand-columned).

86-87. It is set with and beautified with different kinds of gems. There is enclosure (chamber) there which is very high and which is built of different gems. There is a row of thousand columns transversely. (?) There are many such rows in the four directions.

88. The covering above is as before by means of blocks of gems and jewels. It is there that Śiva's world stands aloft with sparkling splendour.

89. It is remembered that the twentyeight Śaiva-āgamas (scriptural texts of Śaivite philosophy) are present there in embodied form. There are excellent persons there, the chief of whom are Nandin, Bhṛṅgi and Mahākāla.

90-94. There are thousands of elephant-faced lords. There are deities of twentysix Tattvas in that excellent Śivaloka on the hall of thousand columns. Īśāna, the moon-crested lord is the knower of all lores. He carries out the orders of Lalitā and abides by them. He repeats the Mantra

---

1. VV. 85-94 give the description of a thousand-pillared hall and the residence of Śiva. This Śiva is Śridevī's devotee (on a lower level). Mention of 28 Śaiva Āgamas in V. 89 does not clarify whether the Advaita or Dvaita theory is advocated by them.



of Lalitā continuously. He is always delighted in his mind. By means of his benign vision special to him, he illuminates the power of intellect which has the form of great refulgence of his devotees. He does so for the sake of enabling his devotees to achieve the Mantra of Lalitā. The power of intellect can thereby be competent to dispel the dense darkness within and without. Mahādeva who stays in the thousand-columned hall is omniscient. He does everything. He is full of devotion to Śrīdevī. O Potborn sage, he stays there resorting to different enclosures.

## CHAPTER THIRTYFIVE

*The preparation of materials of worship in Mahāpadmāṭavī<sup>1</sup>*

*Hayagrīva said :*

1. Henceforth, we shall recount different chambers of *Vāpitraya* (three tanks) etc. Merely by listening to these, great prosperity can be attained.

2. Within the thousand-columned enclosure and seven Yojanas away is the great chamber named *Manah*. It is wonderfully built and beautified with all kinds of gems and jewels.

---

1. The description of the *Mahāpadmāṭavī* shows that it is a yogic allegory. It is beyond the "great Halls" of Mind (vv 2-23), *Buddhi* 'Intellect'—(vv. 24-33), *Ahaṅkāra* 'Ego' (vv.34-40), the sun-god (vv.41-50), the moon-god (vv.51-58) and of *Sṛṅgāra* 'love sentiment' (vv.59-69), the last being the most difficult to cross. The 'waters' of tanks (*Vāpīs*) are stated to be *Amṛta* (nectar), *Ānanda* (Bliss, delight) and *Vimarśa* (discrimination?). The whole description suggests that this must be a figurative description of the Yogic process to the realization of goddess Lalitā, the *Cit-śakti*.

A further point to be noted is the Buddhist influence. The deities Tārā, the chief navigator in *Amṛta vāpī* (vv. 12-17) and Kurukullā, the chief of boats (*Naukesvarī*) in *Vimarśa-vāpikā*, are Buddhist deities adopted in the Lalitā cult.

3. It has *Gopuras*. gateways, panels and bolts as before. The entire space within that chamber (enclosure) is a nectarine lake.

4-5. There is a certain *Rasāyana* (tonic beverage) by imbibing which Yogins and Siddhas become very powerful persons. Their bodies become as hard as adamant. They become very wise and intelligent too. That same *Rasāyana* has become the water of this lake of nectar. By inhaling its smell alone, one can become the master of beautiful ladies in the form of Siddhis.

6-7. O suppressor of the Vindhya mountain, even without touching it (by inhaling alone), a person gets all his sins destroyed. Along the sides of both the enclosures, on the banks of the nectarine lake, there are many small ponds, all squares of sides half a Krośa each. The bottom of the lake is four Yojanas deep.

8. A series of steps in the lake are wonderfully paved with different kinds of gems and jewels. The swans and cranes in the lake are golden and gem-coloured.

9-12. Moving slowly and gently the ripples and waves dash against the two banks. By drinking the water therein, O Suppressor of the Vindhya Mountain, which is full of tonic beverage, the birds get rid of old age and death there. By means of their perpetual chirping, the *Kāraṇḍava* (A species of duck) birds appear to be performing the Japa of the Mantra of great potentiality of goddess Lalitā. As the region is entirely covered with numerous ponds, there is no other way of approaching that place without a boat. Moreover, without the permission of Mantriṇī and Daṇḍanāthā, no one can enter the region. There is a great Śakti named Tārā working there as the deity in charge of the portals.

13-14. Tārā has many female attendants. They are dark in colour like the blue lotus. With thousands of gemset boats, they sport about in the waters of the lake, playing on their lutes, glutes, drums etc. They go to and fro between the two banks frequently.

15. The boat-women of Tārā are crores in number. They are all in their fresh bloom of youth. They dance and repeatedly sing the meritorious glory of the goddess.



16. Some of them have oars in their hands. Some have horns filled with water in their hands. They drink the nectarine water of that lake. They move about in hundreds of rafts and boats.

17-18. Mother Tārā who is the chief among those Śaktis who row the boats and whose complexion is dark, does not permit even the three-eyed lord to sail in the waters of the lake without the permission of Mantriṇī and Daṇḍanāthā.

19-21a. The group of Śaktis in charge of the boats and rafts of Tārā is very beautiful. They sing and sail about in boats rendered beautiful by means of gems and jewels. At every step they recite instances of the great munificence and exalted state of the empress. They steadily drink wine in goblets of rubies. In every boat there is a jewel-studded abode of fascinating features where they live.

21b-23. Some boats are made and beautified by gold, O sage, some are made of gems and precious stones. Some boats are in the shape of sharks and crocodiles. Some of them are deer-faced. Some boats have leonine faces and some are elephant-faced. Surrounded thus by boats of wonderfully variegated forms, Mother Tārā shines splendidly. She possesses her own huge boat.

24. Rowing continuously in the waters of the lake, both clockwise and anticlockwise directions, Tārā guards this enclosure.

25. Within the enclosure of Manaḥśāla (Chamber of mind) and seven Yojanas away from it is the enclosure well-known as *Buddhiśāla* (Chamber of Intellect). It is four Yojanas in height.

26. The entire space in the middle of that chamber is occupied by *Ānandavāpikā* (the lake of Bliss). The great divine wine rendered highly fragrant by the Bahula (Mimusops elengi) flowers and having the lustre of heated gold serves the purpose of water in that river.

27. The depth etc. of the lake of bliss are recounted as before. The structure of the series of steps etc. and the nature and features of the birds—everything is as before.

28. By frequently drinking the water therein viz. : wine,



the Śaktis stationed on its banks become mad with inebriation and play about. They become excessively red (in their faces) due to intoxication.

29. The goddess Vāruṇī herself is the official in charge of the fleet of boats. They call her Sudhāmālinī and also Amṛteśvarī.

30. She is surrounded by an army of Śaktis stationed in the boats studded with gems and jewels. By her mere glance, she makes the three worlds perfectly inebriated.

31-33. She resembles the midday sun (in refulgence). Her cheeks become red on account of intoxication. Her tresses are exquisitely embellished with garlands of Pārijāta flowers with which they are tied. She holds the goblet filled with wine where lotus flowers move to and fro. In another vessel set with jewels, she holds well-cooked piece of meat. Thus Vāruṇī, the leader of the fleet of boats, shines. Only at the bidding of Mantriṇī and Daṇḍanāthā does she give permission to anyone to cross the lake and not otherwise, even in the case of the three-eyed lord.

34. Then within the great enclosure of intellect and seven Yojanas away from it, is *Ahaṁkāra Mahāśāla* (the great chamber of Ego). It is fitted with *Gopuras* as before.

35. The entire ground, O sage, between those two chambers is occupied by the pond named *Vimarśavāpikā* (the lake of deliberation and consideration). It is in the form of the Nectar of the Nerve Suṣumnā (or of the Suṣumnā ray of the sun).

36. Within the great Yogins, in their inner mind, there is wind filling it. In the hollow of the bonelike nerve Suṣumnā there is the most excellent *Amṛta* (Nectar).

37. The same is the water in that lake, O ascetic. It is remembered that the series of steps from the banks, birds, fleet of boats everything is as before.

38. The gentle lady, the deity of the boats is well known as Kurukullā. She has dark complexion and features like Tamāla tree. She wears dark-coloured bodice.

39. She is surrounded by other deities of boats, all on a par with herself. Her hands are placed on a jewel-set oar. She is perpetually in a state of intoxication.

40. Seated in her jewel-studded boat, O sage, she moves



about all round. The depth of water in the lake is mentioned as before.

41. Within the enclosure of ego and seven Yojanas away from it is the *Sūryabimbamahāsāla* (the great chamber of the solar disc). It is four Yojanas in height.

42-43. The space in the middle of that chamber is filled with *Kuruvindakas* (the fragrant grass called *cuperus rotundus*). Formerly, the rising Aruṇa (charioteer of the sun) was greater than the sun (in refulgence). The great goddess Lalitā stays\* (?) there where the early morning sunlight spreads. The sun performed a great penance and secured that lustre.

44. The groups of planets, the constellations and stars—all these performed penance here and attained the power of illuminating the worlds.

45. Mārtaṇḍa Bhairava is present there, O sage, in twelve different forms. He is accompanied by Śaktis of fiery refulgence numbering crores.

46. He is *Mahāprakāśarūpa* (having the form of great radiance). His eyes are pink due to inebriation. He is eagerly engaged in perpetual sports among the groves of Kaṅkola (piper cubeb) trees, O suppressor of the pride of the Vindhya mountain. He is wholly absorbed in it.

47. His great Śakti is Mahāprakāśā by name. Cakṣuṣmatī is another Śakti. The deity Chāyā<sup>1</sup> is remembered as another (Śakti).

48. Thus he is surrounded by three beloved Śaktis. He continuously repeats the Mantras of Lalitā Maheśānī mentally.

49-50a. He illuminates the sense organs of her devotees and makes them refulgent. He exterminates the dense darkness within and without. There in the region of *Bālātapodgāra* (where the early morning rays of the sun spread) Mārtaṇḍa Bhairava shines.

---

\*N. does not mention Lalitā. It simply states : "O sage, there is always the spreading of the early morning light."

1. It is strange that Samjñā, the legitimate wife of the sun-god, is not mentioned but her shadow (*Chāyā*) whom she left with her husband and escaped (till the Sun-god's lustre was modified) is mentioned as 'beloved Śakti' of the Sun-god. For Samjñā and Chāyā vide VP.III. also PE p.182.



50b-51. Within the great enclosure of solar disc and seven Yojanas away from it, is the chamber of Lunar disc. It is four Yojanas in height. It is endowed with *Gopuras*, doorways, panels and bolts or before.

52-54. The entire space within it is called *Candrikādvāra* (the doorway of Moonlight). It was here in *Candrikādvāra* that the Moon-god performed a severe penance and attained his splendour and was born of the eye of Atri. Here he stays with the name *Somanātha*. He has pure form and features. He shines as the destroyer of darkness in all the three worlds. He enables the world to function properly.

55. He drinks the nectar of moonlight in gobletfuls. He is surrounded by the Śaktis of twentyseven constellations.

56. Lord Śaśī stays there itself in *Candrikādvāra* always in his full form. He has his own form and features and is devoid of black spot.

57. The moon spends his time there in Japas, meditations, eulogies and hundreds of worships of Lalitā, along with Aśvinī and others (i.e. constellation Śaktis)

58. There are thousands of other Śaktis named Tārās. They stay near him. That chamber is filled with them.

59. Within the chamber of Moon's disc and seven Yojanas away from it, is the chamber named Śṛṅgāra (toilette.) It is four Yojanas in height.

60. It is made of *Kaustubha* jewels in the form of dressing chambers.

In its centre the entire space is called *Mahāśṛṅgāra Parikhā* (moat of great amorous sentiment).

61. Within the encircling *Parikhā* (moat) filled with Śṛṅgārarasa (the essence of the sentiment of Love) there are Śṛṅgāra Śaktis. They sparkle in their diverse kinds of jewels and ornaments.

62. Haughty with intoxication, they move about in thousand boats. They always worship and serve the flower-weaponed lord (Kāma) who is also intoxicated and who is seated in his boat.

63. Subject to the control and commands of Lalitā he enchants all the worlds, entire universe by means of his



arrows beginning with *Sammohana* (that which fascinates and deludes).

64. Those who are enchanted by his power go to the region of Mahāpadmāṭavī in order to honour and worship (Lalitā). They take up and assume pure guise and garments. They are full of devotion to Lalitā. With great concentration in their minds they proceed towards the region of Padmāṭavī (Park of lotus flowers).

65. But neither Suras nor human beings nor the celestial Siddhas become competent to go there. But Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Maheśa, who are naturally pure in their minds go to the region of Mahāpadmāṭavī at her bidding.

66-67. Men of worldly inclination, those who are blind with passion, those who indulge in wishful thinking and too much of fanciful imagination, men excessively excited, those who are dusty and dirty due to doubtful and indecisive knowledge, men who are deeply immersed in passionate attachments—all these are not competent or clever enough to cross the moat of *Mahāśṛṅgāraparikhā* which causes delusion even to the mature people.

68-69. The officer incharge of *Mahāśṛṅgāraparikhā* is Smara (God of Love) who enchants even the three worlds. Therefore, no one becomes powerful enough to go to Mahāpadmāṭavī after going beyond all his (army)\* that causes fascination and delusion even to the great.

70. Then, within the chamber of Śṛṅgāra and seven Yojanas away from it, is the great abode of *Cakrardja* named *Cintāmaṇigṛha* (the abode of Philosopher's stone).

71. The entire ground in its centre is embellished with jewels and precious stones. It is called Mahāpadmāṭavī.<sup>1</sup> It bestows all good fortune, exalted grandeur and great felicity.

---

\*N. reads *Sattvam* for *Sarvam* in our text.

1. V.71 and onwards are devoted to the description of Mahāpadmāṭavī proper. Here every thing is set in a magnified form. Thus the vessels for *Arghya* in the eastern portion of that chamber are Yojanas in dimension. The following gods have maintained the *Arghya* vessel along with their Kalās or Śaktis to serve. The Fire-god (vv.79-83), with his ten Kalās, the Sun-god with his 12 Kalās (vv.84-87), the moon-god with his 16 Kalās,



72. There are *Gopuras* in the chambers (beginning with) Śṛṅgāra and ending with Mahākāla, O sage. The arrangement of *Gopuras*, in all the four directions is like this.

73. It is mentioned that in all the quarters, there are altogether a hundred *Gopuras*, O sage. The chambers are splendid and it is mentioned that they are twentyfive in number.

74. I shall describe the region of Padmāṭavī which extends to one Yojana and which is the root of all the chambers, O sage, listen attentively\*.

75. An intervening space of six Yojanas is entirely paved and beautified with *Ratnas* (jewels and gems). All round the place there are *Sthalapadmas* (Dry land-lotuses) of huge stalks.

76. The stalks are one Yojana in length covered with soft thorns. The length of the leaves is equal to the height of ten palm trees.

77. The filaments of the lotuses have a length equal to the height of five *Tālas* (Palm trees). The pericarps are reputed to be as high as ten palms.

78. There are many crores and crores of lotuses here. They are very tender and in perpetual bloom. They have very agreeable fresh fragrance and wide petals.

79-80. O Pot-born sage, in the eastern portion of the Mahāpadmāṭavī chamber is the base of the *Arghya* vessel (vessel for materials of worship to venerable persons). It is fiery by nature and a Krośa high. It is circular in shape extending to a Yojana. It is endowed with ten Kalās, O Pot-born sage.

81-83. All round that base there are Śaktis with blazing bodies. The chief among them is Dhūmrārcis. They are the ten Kalās of Vibhāvasu (Fire-god). They have radiant youthful splendour. They are adorned with different kinds of ornaments. They are gracefully lethargic due to love. They stay all

---

(vv. 88-93), Brahmā (v. 94) and Viṣṇu (v.95), Rudra (v.96), Iśvara (vv. 97-99), Śaṅkara (v.99) with their respective Kalās.

The description is continued in the next chapter.

\*N.B. : The idea seems to be this : All the chambers are connected with Padmāṭavī, the intervals of their joints being one Yojana each.



round the fire-god in close embrace, the fire-god of great glory who constitutes the base (of the *Arghya* vessel). The following are mentioned as the ten Kalās of *Vahni* (the fire-god) who stays in the form of the base, viz.: Dhūmrārcis, Uṣṇā, Jvālīnī, Visphulinginī, Suśrīḥ, Surūpā, Kapilā, Havyavāhā and Kavyavāhā.

84. The sun-god assumes the form of a vessel and occupies that base, the sun-god whose rise is well reputed as the destroyer of darkness of the three worlds.

85. That vessel constituted by the sun is one and a half Yojanas in height and its bottom is a square of length and breadth extending to a Yojana each. It is excessively refulgent and radiant.

86. There are twelve *Kalās* of extremely sparkling rays with their bodies in contact with that vessel all round like dolls.

87. They are :— Tapinī, Tāpinī, Dhūmrā, Marīci, Jvalinī, Ruci, Śuṣumnā, Bhogadā, Viśvā, Bodhinī, Dhāriṇī and Kṣamā.

88-91. The *Arghya* intended for the worship of Lalitā is kept in that vessel. It is the cause of great bliss. It is the most excellent *Amṛta*. It contains the extract and essence of all medicinal herbs. It has an extremely agreeable fragrance. It is rendered sweet smelling continuously by never fading blue and white lotuses of very exquisite scent. It is heartily cool and free from impurities. Its desirable, gentle ripples, hundreds in number, add to its grandeur and splendour. It has sparkling appearance with pleasing sounds arising from the moving ripples. It is said to be nectarine *Arghya* constituted by the Kalās of the Moon. There are many tiny boats made of jewels and gems. The splendid Kalās of the Moon, in their fresh youthful bloom occupy those boats and sport about.

92-93. The following are the Kalās, (digits) of the Moon-god:— Amṛtā, Mānadā, Pūṣṇā, Tuṣṭi, Puṣṭi, Rati, Dhṛti, Śaśinī, Candrikā, Kānti, Jyotsnā, Śrīḥ, Prīti, Aṅgadā, Pūrṇā and Pūrṇāmṛtā. These are the Kalās of the Moon god. They are in full bloom of fresh youth.

Their faces are always beaming with laughter.



94. The following Kalās of Brahmā play there viz.: Puṣṭi, Rddhi, Sthiti, Medhā, Kānti, Lakṣmī, Dyuti, Dhṛti, Jarā<sup>1</sup> and Siddhi.

95. Hari's Kalās are as follows, *Sthiti* (Jarā in N.), Pālinī, Śānti, Īśvarī, Tati (*Rati*, in N.), Kāmikā, Varadā, Hlādinī, Prīti and Dīrghā.

96. The following *Kalās* of Rudra are also stationed there : Tīkṣṇā, Raudrī, Bhayā, Nidrā, Tandrā, Kṣut, Krodhinī, Trapā (*Kriyā* in N). Utkarī and Mṛtyu.

97-99. The Kalās of the lord Īśvara are mentioned as four in number with the colours yellow (bright), white, pink and (pale) white. They are Īśvara's *Kalās*. Śaṅkara's Kalās are following sixteen, O suppressor of the Vindhya mountain : Nivṛtti, Pratiṣṭhā, Vidyā, Śānti, Indirā, Dīpikā, Recikā, Mocikā, Parā, Sūkṣmā, Sūkṣmāmṛtā, Jñānāmṛtā, Vyādhinī, Sūkṣmakalā, Vyāpinī and Vyomarūpikā. These Śaktis sport about there.

100. Thousands of Vidyās seat themselves in Rudra's boats and in the form of Śaktis and play about here and there.

101. They have been employed by Parameṣṭhin to cleanse and purify the *Arghya*. After drinking that nectarine *Arghya*, the Śaktis are always elated.

102-103. The Śaktis staying in Mahāpadmāṭavī and Mahācakra always drink this *Arghya* when they are fresh and rendered fragrant. They fill thousands of gem-set pots and crores of golden pots with that great nectarine *Arghya* and distribute it among others.

104. The Śaktis attending upon those who stay in the abodes of Cintāmaṇi are proud and intoxicated. They offer this *Arghya* to Aṇimā and other Śaktis.

105. Thus the preparation and other arrangements of *Arghya* in the eastern portion of the chamber *Mahāpadmāṭavī* have been mentioned. Other things also in this matter will be mentioned afterwards.

1. *Sthirā* in N. The list of god Brahmā's Kalās in N. is as follows : Sṛṣṭi, Buddhi, Smṛti, Medhā, Kānti, Lakṣmī, Dyuti, Sthirā, Sthiti and Siddhi. 31-101.



## CHAPTER THIRTYSIX

*The Inner Chamber of Cintāmaṇi*<sup>1</sup>

*Hayagrīva Said :—*

1. (Defective Text) To the South-east of Chintāmaṇi mansion is Kundamānaka. It is a Yojana long, wide and high (with moat a Yojana broad around.) \*

2. At the bidding of Lalitā, a sacred *Cidvahnī* (fire of *Cit* i.e. knowledge and consciousness) blazes there. It is honoured and adored by hundreds of nectarine currents. It is the cause of the greatest prosperity.

3. Without fuel, the fire of consciousness blazes with great flames. It is kindled by means of *Sudhā* (Nectar). It has the lustre of tender shoots of *Kaṅkolī*—(a plant with aromatic berries.)

4. There the *Hotrī* (female priest) is the great goddess and the great *Hotṛ* (male priest) is Kāmeśvara. Both of them, the permanent *Hotrs*, protect the entire Universe.

5. Lalitā functions without anyone superior to herself and without depending on anyone else. Urged by Lalitā and Śaṅkara, Kāma functions.

6-11a. To the South-West of the prominent mansion of Cintāmaṇi, in the lotus-grove, stands the excellent chariot *Cakrarāja*. It is very high. It has nine steps. It is set and beautified by all kinds of gems and jewels. Its length and breadth are

---

\*If the reading *Khātaka* (N) for *Cātaka* be accepted.

1. VV.1-32 of this chapter state the position or distribution of places to various deities in Lalitā's paraphernalia. The following are their location :

(1) South-East—*cid-vahnī* : Fed with nectar.

The Priestess and the Priest—Lalitā and her consort (vv.1-15)

(2) South-west in the Lotus-grove—chariot *Cakrarāja* (vv.6-10)

(3) North-west of the mansion—*Geya Cakra-ratha*.

(4) North-East—*Kirī-Cakra* of *Daṇḍa-nāthā* (vv.11-13)

(5) Palaces of Viṣṇu, Gaṇapati etc. are detailed in vv.14-32.

The break-up of Topics and their consistent inclusion under specific chapters is not properly followed in this edition. Hence the distribution of the places of residence and their *cakras* are half-done here and the same topic continues in chapter 37.



four Yojanas each and its height is ten Yojanas. As we go up, its area becomes gradually reduced. The pole to which the horses are yoked is very thick and sparkling. The four Vedas are its great wheels. The four aims in life Virtue (*Dharma*), Wealth (*Artha*), Love (*Kāma*), and Liberation (*Mokṣa*) are its great horses. It is adorned with *chowries* (in the form of serving (functioning) *Tattvas* (Principles)). It is endowed with all characteristic features mentioned before. It is rendered splendid by the pearl-studded umbrella. In the course of the great battle with Bhaṇḍāsura, it had displayed its adventurous exploits. Thus the excellent chariot stands there sanctified by Śrīdevī's seat.

11b-13. To the north-west of the mansion of Cintāmaṇi, in the lotus-grove itself at the border, is parked the leading chariot of Mantrinī, namely Geyacakra.

To the north-east of the mansion of Cintāmaṇi, in the lotus-grove itself, stands the great chariot Kiricakra, the favourite chariot of Daṇḍanāthā. It should be known that like deities presiding over different parts of the body, these three chariots are on an equal footing in the whole of the sacred places of the series of Śrīpuras.

14. There is an ever-blazing sacred fire-pit in the South-East. If penance is performed here, it is as efficacious as the penance with the Gāyatrī Mantra. It bestows freedom from fear.

15-16. Behind that are the sun (named) Ghr̥ṇi, the temple of Omkāra, the deity Turīyagāyatrī (Fourth Gāyatrī) and Cakṣuṣmatī, O Sage—

Then the king of Gandharvas, Pariṣadrudra (Rudra of the Assembly) and goddess Tārāmbikā are stationed behind.

17. Lord Hari, expressible in the great Mantra of the three names, has resorted to the South-Eastern part of the leading mansion of Cintāmaṇi.

18. Mahāgaṇapati resorts to his abode to the North of it. Still further north is Śiva who is expressed by the *Pañcākṣari-mantra* (Mantra of five syllables viz. *Śivāya namaḥ*).



19. Mr̥tyuñjayeśa who is expressed by the Mantra of three syllables (*Tryambaka*),<sup>1</sup> Sarasvatī who is called (by the name) Dhāraṇā, reside to the north of his abode.

20. The mansion of Mātṛkā whose body is constituted by the letters beginning with the letter 'A' and ending with the letter 'KṢA' is to the north of her, O suppressor of Vindhya mountain.

21. To the north is Sampadeśī as well as Kālasaṅkarṣaṇī. (Thereafter) is Śrīmahāśambhunāthā, the cause of the manifestation of the goddess.

22. The following deities have their mansions built consecutively to the North viz. Śrī, Parāmbā (the great Mother goddess), Viśadajyotsnā (of clear moonlight) and Nirmala-Vigrahā (of a body devoid of impurities).

23. The following four deities have their mansions successively to the north viz.—Bālā, Annapūrṇā, Hayārūḍhā and Śrīpādukā.

24. From the ground which is to the north-west of the majestic Cīntāmaṇi mansion in the great park of lotuses itself, there are other deities who have taken up their abodes.

25-27. Unmattabhairavī, Svapnavārāhikā, Tiraskaraṇī-kāmbā, then another deity and then the fifth one all these deities have taken up their abodes as before. They are endowed with great prosperity.

These two excellent deities viz. the great goddess Śrīpūrti and Śrīmahāpādukā have also taken up their abodes as before.

All these *Vidyās* (lores) explained by Lord Śaṅkara in the treatise, *Ṣaḍāmnāyasāgara*, do stay in the region of Mahāpad-māṭavi.

28. In this manner, there are great mansions of Śrīraśmimālā. They are made of jewels and gems. O ascetic, they have flags fluttering very much high above. The chambers are huge and lofty with stair-cases.

29. In the eastern gate of the Palatial Cīntāmaṇi mansion, O quaffer of the ocean, on the right hand side is the great abode of Mantrināthā.

30-31. On the left hand side is the abode of Daṇḍa-nāthā, made of gems and jewels. It is to the east of the place

1. The mantra of three syllables : *Om Jñm Sah*



of *Arghya* that the abodes of Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Maheśa are situated. They all illuminate the entire region of quarters by the rays of gems and jewels. All these deities are full of devotion to Lalitā. They perform *Japas* solely of Lalitā. They worship Śrī Devī thus.

32. The place of *Arghya* and the preparation of *Arghya* materials mentioned before are, it is remembered, the same in all the entrances beginning with the Southern one.

33. Now I shall describe in detail the abode of Cintāmaṇi. Listen, O great sage. It is situated in the centre of Śrīpaṭṭana and it extends to two Yojanas.

34-37. Its wall made of the philosopher's stones extends to a *Krośa* (two miles). The projected coverings above are also made of Cintāmaṇi slabs. They are very tall in the form of peaks in different places. The walls of the mansion are four Yojanas in height. Its higher storeys and floors extend to twenty Yojanas (?) It becomes narrower as it rises up. It has three large crowns with which it appears very radiant. These crowns, O sage, are forms of *Ichchā* (will), *Kriyā* (action) and *Jñāna* (knowledge). They are always brilliantly refulgent and are solely made of Cintāmaṇi stones.

38. Everything in the mansion of Cintāmaṇi is remembered as evolved out of Cintāmaṇi stones. It has four doorways each half a *Krośa* in width.

39-40. The width of the panels is a quarter *Krośa*, O Sage. Within the mansion of Cintāmaṇi in every doorway, the same (measurement) is mentioned. The form of Lalitā Devī is concealed (?).<sup>\*</sup> It appears like the ocean of redness of Lalitā's complexion which has the lustre of a thousand midday suns but cool like the Moon. O great sage, it extends frequently in the form of a current.

41. The Eastern doorway is glorified as being constituted by the *Pūrvaṁḍya* (one of the Sacred Treatises). The Southern doorway is characterised by *Dakṣiṇāṁḍya* scripture.

---

<sup>\*</sup>For *pihitā* in this text N.32.42 reads *Piṇḍitāḥ*. It means : "The oceans of redness (of the complexion) of goddess Lalitā were (as if solidified and) enmassed there.



42. The Western doorway is characterised by *Paścimā-mnāya*. The northern doorway is characterised by *Uttarāmnāya* scripture.

43. Within the royal abode there are sparkling gemset lamps with their handle fixed on the walls. They have the splendour of ten million suns. They are fixed in various places all round, brightening the whole of the interior of the Mansion.

44. In the splendid central area of the mansion of Cintāmaṇi in a part of the altar is the great and lofty *Bindu Cakra* (Circular spot).

45. The space in between the lofty wall of the mansion of Cintāmaṇi and Bindu is after leaving off a Krośa occupied by the wall cited to be three Krośas (in width).

46. In that section (extending to) three Krośas are their own rays of (Siddhis like) *Aṇimā* etc. If we reckon the entire length of the three Krośas in *Hastas* (Cubits) it is said to be consisting of twentyfour thousand *Hastas*.

47. From *Bindu* to the *Piṭheśa*, there are fourteen different (sections). In the portion thus differentiated, the number of *Hastas* is being mentioned by me.

48. The interior of the mansion of Cintāmaṇi,<sup>1</sup> O Sage, is twenty *Hastas* above the level of the ground of the lotus grove. The *Aṇimā* and other (*Siddhis*) abide there.

---

1. In vv. 48 to 96 the places of different deities according to their importance are fixed and their residences at a higher altitude accordingly. The deities within a particular *Antara* form a group—a *cakra* with a presiding deity (*cakriṇī*) and a protecting deity—generally a *Mudrā*. The *cakra* is given a designation. The ladder-like hierarchical positions of all deities are not completed here. Some cakras follow in the next chapter :

Name of Cakra	Presiding Deity	<i>Mālinī</i> ,	Protectress— <i>Sarva-mahāṅkuṣā</i>
Sarvajña	10 Yoginis like Sarvajña		

(vv.81-96)

Name of Cakra	Presiding Deity	<i>Śrī-Cakriṇī</i> ,	Protectress — <i>Sarvonmādana</i>
Sarvasiddhiprada	<i>Mudrā</i> ,	<i>Antara of Yoginīs like Sarvasiddhipradā</i>	

(vv.86-90)

Antara of	Protectress— <i>Mudrā Sarva-Vaśyā</i>
Samkṣobhiṇī	14 <i>Śaktis</i> under <i>Samkṣobhiṇī</i>

(vv.79-85)

49. The extent of (the plot of the abodes of *Aṇimā* etc. is four *Nalvas*. Four hundred *Kiṣkus* make one *Nalva*. By the word *Kiṣku* it is a *Hasta* (cubit) that is mentioned.

50-54. In the space within are made the abodes of (*Siddhis* beginning with the East. They are *Aṇimā*, *Mahimā*, *Laghimā*, *Garimā*, *Īsitva*, *Vaṣitva*, *Prākāmya* and *Mukti* (Liberation), *Īcchā*, *Prāpti* and *Sarvakāma*—there are excellent *Siddhis*. (Or the *Siddhis* called the acquisition of whatever is desired and of all desirable things are excellent ones.) There are many *Siddhis* including eight *Siddhis* mentioned below and many others honoured by Yogins viz.—*Rasasiddhi*, *Mokṣasiddhi*, *Balasiddhi*, *Khaḍgasiddhi*, *Añjanasiddhi*, which is *Pādukāsiddhi*, *Vāksiddhi*, *Lokasiddhi* and *Dehasiddhi* thereafter.

All these serve Parameśvarī within that space. There are crores of *Siddhis*, O Sage, in that space between *Aṇimā* etc.

55. They are full of fresh youthful bloom. Their lotus-like faces beam with smiles (for ever). Their hands (palms) are like radiant *Cintāmaṇi* gems. They are always sixteen years in age. They have noble and highly exalted nature. They play about in their excitement due to inebriation.

56-57. Above the plot (of abodes) of *Aṇimā* etc. is the plot of abodes of (Divine Mothers like) *Brāhmī* etc. It is very beautiful. Its level is twenty *Hastas* above the previous

---

continued from the previous page

A cakra

Sarva-  
Saṁkṣobhaya      Presiding Deity Sundarī, Protectress—*Mudrā Ākarṣaṇikā*  
8 Powerful Śaktis like *Kusumā*

(vv.74-78)

A cakra under  
Sarvāśāpūrikā      Presiding Deity *Sarvāśāpūrikā*, Protectress—*Mudrā Drāṇikā*

(v.73)

A cakra under  
Tripurā      Presiding deity *Tripurāṣṭī*, Protectress—*Saṁkṣobhaya*

(v. 65)

Abodes of Mātṛ-devatās like *Bhūmī* etc.

(vv.50.59)

Abodes of *Siddhis* 20 *Hastas* above the level of the  
Ground of the Lotus-grove

(vv.48-55)



level. Its extent is four *Nalvas*. There are stair-cases in all the four quarters. Listen to the Devīs stationed there.

58. They are eight : Brāhmī, Māheśvarī, Kaumārī, Vaiṣṇavī, Māhendrī, Vārāhī, Cāmuṇḍā and Mahālakṣmī. These have built their abodes here.

59. They are armed with different kinds of weapons. They have different Śaktis as their retinue. Beginning with the East, they have got their abodes built in a circle.

60-63. Then above it and on its exterior, O Pot-born Sage, the space is said to be *Mudrāntaram*. It is twenty *Hastas* above the level of the previous plot. Its extent is four *Nalvas*. The following *Mudrās* have their abodes made there. They are ten\* :—*Samkṣobha*, *Drāvaṇa*, *Ākarṣa*, *Vaśya*, *Unmāda*, *Mahāṅkuṣa*, *Khecari*, *Bija*, *Yoni* and *Trikhaṇḍa*. These *Mudrās* are established in the quarters beginning with the East. They are extremely beautiful in their features. They are restless in their fresh bloom of youth. With their agreeable refulgence they fill the interior of the above. Thus, O tiger among sages, they serve Lalitā Parameśvarī.

64. These three *Antaras* constitute *Cakra* (Wheel) that fascinates the three worlds. Those who are Śaktis among these have been recounted with their names expressed.

65. The presiding deity of these is Tripurā the leading deity of *Cakra*. The protectress deity of that *Cakra* is the *Mudrā* of the nature of *Samkṣobhaṇa* (Agitation).

66. Above the *Antara* of the *Mudrās* is mentioned the *Antara* of the *Nityā-Kalās*. It is twenty *Hastas* above the level of the previous *Antara*. Its extent is four *Nalvas*. The stair-case and steps are one above the other.

67-68. In that *Nityā Kalāntara*, the deities beginning with *Kāmkarṣaṇikā* have made their abodes all round. They are of the nature of sixteen *Kalās* (digits) of the Moon. With their cool exudations of nectar, they propitiate the quarters all round. Listen attentively to their names from me, O Pot-born Sage.

---

\*Although the *Mudrās* are female deities, they are translated here as if of a masculine gender implying 'the capacity to do the particular job like *samkṣobha* 'Agitation' etc. done by that *Mudrā* viz. *Samkṣobhiṇī*, though noted here as *Samkṣobha*.



69-73a. The Nityā Kāmākarṣaṇikā, Buddhyākarṣaṇikā, Nityā Rasākarṣaṇikā, Kalā Gandhākarṣaṇikā, Nityā Cittākarṣaṇikā, Kalā Dhairyaṇkarṣaṇikā, Nityā Smṛtyākarṣaṇikā, Kalā Nāmākarṣaṇikā, Nityā Bījākarṣaṇikā, Kalā Arthākarṣaṇikā, Amṛtākarṣaṇī and Kalā Śarīrākarṣaṇī—These are Gupta (invisible) Yoginīs. Tripureśī the ruler of Tripura is Cakriṇī, is also called Sarvāśāpūrikā who is the presiding deity of the Cakra. The protectress in this Cakra is the Mudrā named Drāviṇikā.

73b-76. The plot of abodes above the *Antara* of the Nityākalās is exquisitely beautiful. It is twenty *Hastas* above the level of the previous *Antara*. It extends to four *Valvas*. It is called *Sarvasaṃkṣobhaṇa*. It has staircase as before. There are eight very powerful Śaktis with their eyes reddened due to inebriation. They are haughty on account of their fresh youthfulness. They serve Parameśvarī.

The eight Śaktis are—Kusumā, Mekhalā, Madanā, Madanāturā, Rekhā, Veginī, Aṅkuṣā and Mālinī.

77-78. They have crores of attendant Śaktis beginning with Anaṅga Śakti. This *Cakra* is called *Sarvasaṃkṣobhaṇa*. The presiding deity thereof should be known as one with the name Sundarī. She is remembered as more concealed (*Guptatarā*). The protectress of that *Cakra* is remembered as the *Mudrā Ākarṣaṇikā*.

79. Twenty *Hastas* above the level of the *Antara* of *Anaṅgaśakti*, O Pot-born Sage, is the *Antara* of *Samkṣobhiṇī* and others. It extends to four *Valvas*. It is the bestower of all good fortune and felicity.

80. Fourteen proud Śaktis, chief of whom is *Sarvasaṃkṣobhiṇī*, live there. Listen to their names from me.

81-85. They are :— *Sarvasaṃkṣobhiṇī*, *Sarvavidrāviṇī*, *Sarvākarṣaṇī*, *Sarvāhlādani*, *Sarvasammohini*, *Sarvastambhava*, *Sarvajyambhīnikā*, *Sarvavaśaṃkari*, *Sarvaraṅjanā*, *Sarvonmādanī*, *Sarvārthasādhikā*, *Sarvasampattipūrīṇī*, *Sarvamantramayi* and *Sarvadvandvakṣayaṃkari*. These are (collectively known as) *Sampradīyākhyās* residing in the city of Cakriṇī. The Mudrās called *Sarvavaśyās* are considered the protectresses in that *Cakra*. There are crores of Śaktis there proud of being their servants.



86-90. Twenty *Hastas* above the level of the *Antara* of *Samkṣobhīṇī* and others, O pot-born sage, is the mansion of *Sarvasiddhipradā* and others. It extends to four *Naivas* and is called *Viṣṭya* (?) [*Dhīṣṇya* in N. 32-94].

The deities are—*Sarvasiddhipradā*, *Sarva-sampat-pradā*, Goddess *Sarvapriyamkari*, *Sarvamaṅgalakārīṇī*, goddess *Sarvakāma-pradā*, *Sarvaduḥkhavimocanī*, *Sarvamṛtyupraśamini*, *Sarvaviḡhnaniṇī* Goddess *Sarvāṅgasundarī* and *Sarvasaubhāgyadāyini*. These goddesses are raised upwards from amongst the *Kalās*. They are remembered by the names *Yoginīs*.

Śrī should be known as *Cakrīṇī* (Presiding deity of the *Cakra*). The *Cakra* is conducive to the achievement of all objects. The *Sarvonmādana* *Mudrās* are the protectresses of the *Cakra*.

91-96. Twenty *Hastas* above the level of the *Antara* of *Sarvasiddhi* and others, O Pot-born Sage, is the *Antara* of *Sarvajñā* and others. It extends to four *Naivas*. The *Cakra* is divine and big; it is remembered as *Sarvarakṣākara* (Protective of everyone).

*Sarvajñā* and others are recounted (below). They are *Sarvajñā*, *Sarvaśakti*, *Sarvaiśvarya-pradāyini*, the goddess *Sarvajñānamayī*, *Sarvavyādhivināśinī*, *sarvadhārā-svarūpā* *Sarvapāpaharī*, the goddess *Sarvānandamayī*, *Sarvarakṣkā-svarūpīṇī* and *Sarvepsita-pradā*.

These leading *Yoginīs* are devoid of arrogance. *Mālinī* is mentioned as the presiding deity of the *Cakra* and the *Mudrā* is *Sarvamahāṅkuśā*.

Thus a few *Cakras* have been described in the mansion of *Cintāmaṇi* upto the *Antara* of *Sarvajñā* and others. Listen to the others also, O Sage.

## CHAPTER THIRTYSEVEN

*Description of other inner Apartments in the Royal Chamber<sup>1</sup>*

*Hayagriva said :—*

1-2. Twenty *Hastas* above the level of the *Antara* of Sarvajñā and others is the *Antara* of Vaśinī and others. It extends to four *Nalvas*. The stair-case and apartments should be known as before. That *Cakra* is well known by the name *Sarvarogahara* (Destroyer of all diseases).

3-4. Vaśinī and other goddesses are stationed there in due order from the East etc. The first one is the goddess Vaśinī.

1. This chapter describes the remaining *Antaras* of other deities and concludes with the poetic description of Lalitā and her consort.

The following are the *Antaras* in the upward direction. The last one in the last chapter is taken as the base :

*Bed or Couch of śrī-Lalitā—36 Tattvas as stair*

Bindu-Piṭha

(vv.45-67)

Assumes forms of 50 *Piṭhas*

*Antara* of Aṅga-devis (denoting parts of Lalitā's body.

(vv.40-44)

The Abode of Ṣoḍaśī : Nityā (Lalitā) : *Bindu Cakra*.

*Bindu Cakra* The Nityā-devis dwell with 15 Īśvaras

*Antara* of 15 Nityā deities (Lalitā is the 16th)

(vv.31b-39)

*Antara* of 4 Nāthās—Influence of Nāth Cult and *Gurudom*.

(vv.25-30)

*Antara* of Samayeśis

*Antara* of Kāmeśī, Vajreśī, Bhagamālā, Śridevī (Lalitā) the 4th Devi

(vv.19-24)

*Antara* of weapons (in person) of Kameśvari

(vv.10b-18)

N. of the *Cakriṇī* (Presiding deity) : *Siddhā*, *Protectress* : *Khecarī* (v.9);

*cakra*: Sarvaśvārī (Ta etc.) (v. 6); Kaulinī (Śa and the rest) (7);

*serva-* Pradhāraṇā (v.5) (*Ta-Varga*), Jayinī (5) (*Pa-Varga*)

*roga-hara* (v.4) Kāmeśvari (Goddess of speech accompanied by *Ka-varga*

Medinī (v. 4) (*Ca-Varga*); Vimalā (v.5) (*Ta-varga*)

*Antara* of Vaśinī and other goddesses like Kāmeśvari etc.

(vv.1-10a)

The *Antara* of sarvajñā as in chapter 36



The goddess of speech named Kāmeśvarī comes thereafter. She is accompanied by *Kavarga* (Gutturals). Modinī the goddess of speech accompanied by *Cavarga* (Palatals), is the third one.

5. Then comes the goddess of speech named Vimalā who is embellished by the Ṭa-varga (cerebrals). The fifth one is the goddess of speech called Pradhāraṇā accompanied by *Ta-varga* (Dentals).

6-7. The sixth one is Jayini invigorated by *Pa-varga* (Labials). In the square of letters beginning with 'YA' is the goddess of speech called Sarvaiśvaryā etc. Kaulini accompanied by the six letters beginning with 'SA' is considered as the eighth one. All these goddesses are embellished with pearl ornaments. They are engaged in performing Japas.

8. They are considered to be fondled by the spontaneous flow of prose and poetry. They stay there, O Pot-born Sage, delighting and amusing Śrī-Devī by means of sweet lyrics and dramas pleasing to the ears.

9-10a. O scorcher of Vātāpi, these deities have been famous by their secret names. The presiding deity of this *Cakra* is glorified by the name Siddhā.

Khecarī is considered as the protectress of this *Cakra*.

10b-11. O Subduer of the Vindhya mountain, Twenty *Hastas* above the level of the *Antara* of Vaśinī is the *Cakra* called *Astra*. Its extent is four *Naivas*.

12-14. The five arrows of Kāmeśvara are the five goddesses of *Bāṇa* (arrow). The two goads of the primordial man and woman are very brilliant. Then there are two bows, O enemy of the Vindhya mountain. These nine weapons are conceived in the nine lotuses. Including the pair of nooses of brilliant lustre there are four weapons, O Pot-born Sage. Four belonging to Kāmeśvarī and four to Śrī Maheśa (i.e. arrow, bow, goad and noose). Put together there are eight blazing and shining weapons.

15. These divine weapons are extremely gratified by the blood of the wicked Dānavas that was drunk by them in the course of the great battle with the Asura Bhaṇḍa. Those divine weapons are active and alert now.



16. Among other weapons there are supplementary weapons of these weapons. Their number runs into crores.

17-18. *Vajra-Śakti* (Thunderbolt—Adamantine lance), *Śataghni* (a rocket-like missile capable of killing hundreds,\* *Bhuśuṇḍi* (A missile perhaps a fire-arm), *Musala* (a mace) *Kṛpāṇa* (a sword), *Pattiṣa* (A sharp-edged spear), *Mudgara* (An iron club), *Bhindipāla* (A sling for throwing stone). Thousands and thousands of weapons like these serve with intoxicated excitement the great Śaktis of the eight weapons.

19-21. Twenty *Hastas* above the level of the *Antara* of weapons, O scorcher of Vātāpi, is the abode of the three Samayeśīs. It is considered to extend to four *Nalvas*. There the three deities beginning with Kāmeśī and a fourth one also reside. She alone is the Goddess Lalitā, the mother of the entire universe. Listen to the names of the three goddesses. Kāmeśī is the first. (The other two are) Vajreśī and Bhagamālā. Thousands of Śaktis serve them.

22. All those different kinds of deities remembered as pertaining to all the systems of philosophy serve the great goddesses there beginning with Kāmeśī.

23-25a. Śrī Devī is the deity that completes the number when these deities as well as the deities named Nityās, Cakriṇīs and the Yoginīs are reckoned. Mother Lalitā who reclines on the lap of Lord Kāmeśvara is the fourth one in the group of Kāmeśī and others. She is the sixteenth among Nityās. She is glorified as the ninth one among Yoginīs and *Cakra* Devīs.

25b-28. O slayer of Ilvala, twenty *Hastas* above the level of the *Antarāla* of the Samayeśīs is the abode called Nāthāntara. It extends to four *Nalvas*. It is embellished with stair-case as before. The great Devīs (Goddesses) there are Nāthās who have founded and popularised the Yogaśāstra. They are the instructors in Mantras for everyone. They are verily the great oceans of all lores.

---

\*Or a cylindrical piece of wood studded with iron pikes—MW, p. 1049a.



There are four Yoganāthās for the protection of the worlds. They had been created by lord Kāmeśa. Listen to their names.

29-31a. Mitrau (? two Mitras), Ṣoḍiśa (?) and Carya.\* For the sake of protection, O<sup>o</sup> Pot-born Sage, many persons of the nature of *Pādukās* (Sandals) have been created by them. Those are persons with divine knowledge of the lores, groups of human beings, groups of Siddhas, *Suratāpasas* (Celestial ascetics) etc. They have attained Siddhis of *Sālokya* (having the same world as that of the god-head), *Sārūpya* (having the same form) and *Sāyujya*. (having complete identity). They are great teachers. Many serve the *Gurus* (preceptors).

31b-35a. Twenty Hastas above the Antara of Nāthas is the excellent abode called *Nityāntara*. It extends to four *Nalvas*. There are fifteen Nityās (eternal goddesses). They are Nityā Kāmeśvarī, Nityā Bhagamālinī, Nityaklinnā, Bheruṇḍā, Vahnivāsini, Mahāvajreśvarī, Dūtī, Tvaritā, Kulasundarī, Nityā, Nīlapatākā, Vijayā, Sarvamaṅgalā, Jvālāmālinī and Citrā.

35b-39. All these Nityā deities have the form of Goddess. They are extremely powerful and valorous. They have assumed the status of the lunar days beginning with *Pra-thamā* (the first of those days). They pervade the three worlds. They have the forms of the three units of Time (Past, Present and Future). They are adepts in *Kālagrāsa* (consuming even *Kāla* i.e. Time or god of Death). At the bidding of Devī (Goddess Lalitā) they stay assuming the forms of hundred (years of) longevity of every one beginning with Brahmā who lives for a very long time.

They are always active and devoid of agony. They are born of the excellent body of Śrī. For the prosperity of all the worlds, they serve Lalitā who is in the form of *Cit*. Fifteen brilliant Īśvara have undergone the status of being their abodes. It is considered that the abode of Ṣoḍaśī (i.e. Lalitā considered as the sixteenth one in the group of Nityās), is the *Binducakṣa* of special creation.

---

\*N. gives the names as follows :

Mitreśa Uḍḍiśa, Saṣṭhiśa and Carya.



40-42. Then, O Pot-born Sage, twenty *Hastas* above the *Antara* of the Nityā deities is the *Antara* of the *Aṅga Devīs* (Deities of various limbs). It is said that it extends upto four *Nalvas*. The staircase and apartment are as before. O Sage, the Śaktis beginning with *Hṛdaya Devī* (Deity of the heart) are in it. They are mentioned to be six in number viz. *Hṛddēvī* *Śirodevī* (Deity of the head), *Śikhādevī* (Deity of the tuft), *Varmadevī* (Deity of the armour), *Dṛṣṭidevī* (Deity of the vision) and *Śastradevī* (Deity of the weapons).

43. They are very close to Lalitā, the consort of Śrīkāmeśvara. All their limbs are full with the freshness of youthful bloom and beauty. They are very attentive. They hold weapons.

44. Haughtily they move about both within the *Bindu-piṭha* and all round too. They carry out the order of Lalitā. They are the close companions and confidants of the *Vaśīs*.

45-47. Then, ten *Hastas* above the *Antara* of the deities of the limbs, is the great *Piṭha* (Pedestal seat) named *Bindu Nāda*. It extends to eight *Nalvas*. It resembles the rising sun. This should be known as *Bindupiṭha*, *Mahāpiṭha*, *Śripiṭha*, *Vidyāpiṭha* and *Ānandapiṭha*. It assumes the forms of fifty *Piṭhas*.

48-52. There the excellent couch of Śrīlalitā Devī is placed. It is pervaded by five Brahmans (i.e. Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Maheśāna, Īśvara and the Supreme Brahman). It is very great and is the cause of the three worlds. It is mentioned that the four *Pādas* (legs) of that couch are ten *Hastas* high and three *Hastas* in girth. They are in the forms of Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Maheśāna and Īśvara. They have attained the status of Śaktis too on account of perpetual meditation on Śrī.

One of the legs of the couch resembles the *Japākusuma* (The China Rose). It should be known that it is of the nature of Brahmā. It is in the South East.\* The fourth leg of the couch

---

\*Here there is an omission of the description of two more legs in the South-East and North-West and of the forms of Viṣṇu and Maheśvara.

The omitted lines as ascertained from N are as follows :

The second leg of the couch has the splendour of a big sapphire. It should be known as of the nature of Viṣṇu and it is in the South-West direction.

The third leg of the couch is as spotless as pure crystal. It should be understood to be representative of (lit. of the nature of) Rudra and it is in the North-West direction.



has the splendour of Karṇikāra (the pericarp of a lotus). It should be known that it is of the nature of Īśvara as it is in the North-East.

53. All these have weapons with them. They are adorned with all ornaments. Above and below, they have the forms of pillars. They have personal forms in the middle.

54. They keep their eyes closed in meditation on Śrī. Their limbs are steady without any movement due to meditation on Śrī. Above them, the plank of the couch is Sadāśiva.

55. It has the splendour of a full-blown pomegranate flower. The plank is six *Nalvas* long and four *Nalvas* broad. It is continuously sparkling and refulgent.

56-57. Beginning from the *Antara* of the *Aṅgadevis* and ending with the plank of the couch, O Sage, stair-cases in the form of the Tattvas shine. They are made of Cintāmaṇi stones. They are thirtysix in number.<sup>1</sup> We shall mention the stairs in the ascending order.

58-60. They are :— Earth, water, fire, wind, ether, smell, taste, colour, touch, sound, sexual organ, anus, feet, hands, organ of speech, nose, tongue, skin, eyes, ears, ego, intellect, mind, *prakṛti*, *Puruṣa*, *niyati* (fate, destiny), *Kāla* (Time), *Rāga* (attachment) *Kalā* (Arts), *Vidyā* (lore), *Māyā*, the pure *Vidyā*, Īśvara, Śakti, Sadāśivaśakti and Śiva.

61. Thus the rows of stairs numbering thirtysix have been recounted. The entire row of stairs is on the eastern side of the couch.

62-63. Then over the couch is the bed made of the down and feathers of swan. Its height is only one *Hasta*. It extends to four *Nalvas*. There are brilliant pillows, both for the feet as well as for the head. It is further rendered splendid by sixtyfour golden vases and water-jars with pink colour.

64. The sheet spread over it was made of saffron coloured fabric, pure and soft with the lustre of ruby.

---

1. Both Śaivas and Śāktas believe in 36 Tattvas but of these the first 12 are imaginary as S.N. Dasgupta puts it, while the remaining 24 are the same as in Sāṃkhya. The list of Tattvas is given in 58-60. For tabular systematic presentation *vide* Sir John Woodroffe's *The Garland of Letters* 2nd Edt. pp.252-253.



65-67. It is on this that the primordial Lord Śiva, Kāmeśvara stays (permanently). He sits facing the East. He is endowed with sympathy and mercy. He is very handsome in his romantically loveable dress and guise. He is perpetually sixteen years old. He has the lustre of the disc of the rising sun. He has three eyes and four hands. He is adorned with necklaces, bracelets, coronets, bangles and other ornaments. An exquisite smile spreads entirely over his cheeks like the moonlight. Thus the lord sits there alert and watchful.

68. (Description of Goddess Lalitā).<sup>1</sup>

Goddess Lalitā is seated on his lap. She is reddish saffron in colour like the mid-day sun. She is always sixteen years old. She is proud of her fresh youthfulness.

69. She has the lustre of unpolished ruby stone. The splendour of her nails is like that of sandal paste and lotus. She has redness in the soles of her feet regardless of application of red lac.

70-71. Anklets and other ornaments on her feet produce a charming tinkling sound. The sound of her bangles is very charming. Her shanks (leg from ankle to knee) subdued the pride of excellent quiver of arrows of the god of Love. Her thighs shine like the trunk and the forearms of an elephant or like the stem of the plantain tree in complexion. Her hips and loins are beautified by a red silk cloth very thin and smooth to touch. She is refulgent with well developed hips and buttocks.

72. The knot of her garment comes upto the middle of her thighs. She shines with a girdle set with gems and jewels. Her navel is depressed like a great whirl-pool and the three wrinkled folds spreading over it appear like a river of light and gleam.

73. She has worn a number of pearl necklaces swinging to and fro over her breasts. Her slender waist appears to be breaking due to the weight of her plump breasts.

---

1. The description of goddess Lalitā is certainly romantic. But the words 'Bindu Piṭha', 'The Screen of Mahāmāyā' (c.g. v.93) scarcely veil its spiritual content despite poetic fancy.



74-76. Her hands are as soft as the glossy petals of Śirīṣa flower (Acacia Sirissa). All her four hands were embellished with a number of armlets, bracelets and bangles. The fingers have rings round them. Her beautiful neck which is close by her husband is very beautiful. Her face is circular and lustrous like a mirror with beautiful chin with gentle curves. Her lips are red in colour. The row of her sparkling teeth is neatly set. They shine like the (thirtytwo) lores. They have the refulgence of buds of Kunda flowers (Jasmine). She appears to be radiating (lit. displaying) moon-light through her teeth.

77. She shines with many ornaments set with pearls. Her eyes are as large and long as the inner petal of the Ketaka flower.

78. In her forehead as charming as the crescent moon the forelocks have been neatly arranged. Her ears are adorned with different kinds of ornaments and ear-rings of ruby.

79. The betel-leaf preparation that she chews is always rendered fragrant by camphor and musk. Her face is as sweet and charming as the moon in the autumn.

80. Her beautiful coronet is well set with the fine pieces of Cintāmaṇi stone. She shines with her third eye in the forehead sparkling like a gemset Tilaka mark.

81. Her tresses are dark and thick-set like the dense darkness. She shines with the mark of saffron applied in the middle of her head like a line.

82. The crescent moon shines like a diadem. Her eyes move to and fro due to inebriation. She possesses all romantic dress and make-up exciting love. She is embellished with all ornaments.

83. She is the mother of the entire world. She increases bliss perpetually. She is the source of origin of Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Giriśa, Iśa and Sadāśiva.

84. She delights everyone with the stream of sympathy exuding from benign side-glance. Thus that holy goddess Lalitāmbikā, the destroyer of sin, appears replendent.

85. People know that the benefit of worship of other deities is the opportunity to worship her. Hence, the benefit of her worship is the opportunity to worship her.



86. How can I then describe Goddess Lalitā adequately. Even in the course of a thousand crores of years, a fraction of it cannot be described.

87. She who is to be described is in the form which is beyond (the ken of) speech. How can (my) words have access to her? (She is that ultimate reality) from where words recede without reaching her along with the mind.

88. Of what avail is profuse utterance? Listen to this fact. This is not being spoken by me out of partiality, love or delusion.

89-92. O ascetic, let the branches of the Kalpa tree be pens. Let the seven oceans be ink-pots. Let the Earth which extends to fifty crores of Yojanas become the paper. Let the time for writing be more than a *Parārdha* (1 followed by 17 zeroes) of years. Let the people in the world write each of them having a crore of hands. O Pot-born Sage even if all the speakers be as eloquent as Bṛhaspati, it is impossible to adequately describe a thousandth part of the lustre of a toe-nail of the lotus-like foot of Śrīdevī. Or (it is enough to say) that all activities will be in vain in the matter of eulogising her.

93. All round the *Binduṭīṭha* a handsome and symmetrical curtain hangs down. It is the *Mahāmāyājavanikā* (screen of Mahāmāyā) and is dark in colour.

94-95. The numerous ornaments and embellishments obtaining there are the rarest ones. Desirous of describing them my power of speech is struck down (stifled) at the throat itself due to shame. Above the goddess about forty Hastas from the ground level, a chandelier and canopy are kept suspended. They are rare in all the three worlds.

96. She alone knows everything regarding the good features obtaining there. Her exalted grandeur and felicity is far beyond even our comprehension. By whom can it be described?

97. Thus for the sake of slaying Bhaṇḍa, the great Daitya, Lalitāmbikā has manifested herself from the *Cidanala*. (the fire of knowledge and consciousness). She has entirely burned all Dānavas.



98. Presiding over Śrīnagara which had been built by celestial artisans and craftsman and which has sixteen holy establishments, she protects the Universe continuously.

99. There are other Śrīpuras also in this manner. In the arrangement there is no difference among them. The difference is only in the name.

100. Those who recount the story of Śrīpura beginning with the garden of many trees attain the greatest goal.

101. The men too who listen to it, who ask about it, who search for it and who hold the book thereof attain the greatest goal.

102. Those devotees who get a replica of Śrīpura, made through craftsmen, with the different parts of the same duly represented and build a huge temple of Śrīdevī, do attain the greatest goal.

## CHAPTER THIRTYEIGHT

### *Procedure of Practising the Royal mantra*

*Agastya said :*

1. The great narrative such as the great manifestation (of the goddess), the slaying of Bhaṇḍāsura and the stay at Śrīnagara of the goddess have been heard.

2. Now, I wish to hear the means of practising her Mantra and the characteristics of her Mantras. Please recount all this.

*Hayagriva said :—*

3. The verbal product or the word is greater than all other objects. Of all words and utterances, O sage, the collection of the Vedic hymns is the greatest.<sup>1</sup>

---

1. VV. 3-10 give a gradation of Mantras in importance and decide that Lopāmudrā Mantra i.e. the mantra beginning with *Ha* and the Kāmarāja Mantra that is the mantra beginning with *Ka*—are the most efficacious. Shri-

4. Of all the hymns in the Vedas, the Vedic Mantras (spells and secret formulae) are greater than the rest. The Mantras pertaining to Viṣṇu are greater than all other Vedic Mantras.

5. The Mantras pertaining to Durgā are greater than those (Viṣṇu Mantras), O sage in regard to vigour and efficacy. O sage, the Mantras pertaining to Gaṇapati are greater than those (of Durgā).

6. The Mantras of the Sun-god are greater than the previous ones and those of Śiva are still greater than these. The Mantras of Lakṣmī are more powerful than those (of Śiva) and the Mantras of Sarasvatī are more excellent than those (of Lakṣmī).

---

Alawani the local Tāntrika whom I used to consult on such matters, told me that “*Ha Sa Ka La Hrīm*, *Ha Sa Ka Ha La Hrīm*, *Sa Ka La Hrīm*” is Lopā-mudrā mantra. And “*Ka E I La Hrīm*, *Ha Sa Ka Ha La Hrīm*, *Sa Ka La Hrīm*” is the *Kādi* or Kāmaraja Mantra. When I inquired about the meaning of these disconnected syllables, he refused to disclose to an uninitiated person like me. But I found Lakṣmidhara saying the same about *Kādi mantra* in his commentary on *Saundarya Laharī* verse 32, the verse may be translated as follows :

“The letters (or Mantras) indicated by

I Siva (*Ka*), Śakti (*E*) Kāma and Kṣiti (*La*).

II by Ravi (*Ha*), Candra (*Sa*), Smara (*Ka*) Haṁsa (*Ha*), and Śakra (*La*).

III by Parā (*Sa*), Māra (*Ka*), Hari (*La*) when joined at the end of each Pāda with the particle *Hrīm*, O divine mother. They form the limbs of certain aspects of Thine”.

So the *Mantra* is deduced as follows :

I *Ka E I La Hrīm*/

II *Ha Sa Ka Ha La Hrīm*/

III *Sa Ka La Hrīm*/

This mantra of 15 syllables is the keystone of this cult. This is the *Kādi Vidyā*. Kaivalyāśrama interprets this very verse as *Hādi Vidyā* as follows :

I *Ha Sa Ka La Hrīm*

II *Ha Sa Ka Ha La Hrīm*

III *Sa Ka La Hrīm*.

The only difference between *Kādi* and *Hādi* mantras is only of three syllables viz. *Ka*, *E*, *I*. These are known as ‘Male seeds’ and these are used for the I Pāda in *Hādi Vidyā* (*Saundarya Laharī* Verse 33).

The symbols used in vv.12-14 to express the “seeds” of the Mantra are different than those given in *Saundarya Laharī*.



7. The Mantras of Girijā (Pārvatī) are greater than those (of Sarasvatī). The Mantras of various kinds handed down by sacred tradition (*Āmnāya*) are greater than those (of Pārvatī). Of all traditional Mantras, the Vārāha Manus (Mantras pertaining to goddess Vārāhī) are more excellent than the above.

8. The excellent Mantras of Śyāmā (Rājaśyāmalā or Mātangiṇī) are more splendid than the rest. O slayer of Ilvala. The Mantras of Lalitā of ten different types are greater than they.

9. Among (those ten), O suppressor of the Vindhya Mountain, two leading Mantras are more efficacious. They are well known as Lopāmudrā and Kāmarāja.

10. That (Mantra) which begins with 'Ha' is Lopāmudrā. That which begins with 'Ka' is Kāmarāja. The great Īśvara, Kāmarāja is expressed by Haṁsa and other words.

11. Goddess Śrī Lalitāmbikā is expressed by the words *Smara* etc. The difference between *Hādi* (beginning with *Ha* and *Kādi* (beginning with *Ka*) Mantras is caused by three Varnas (letters). Of these two, the Kāmarāja Mantra is the bestower of Siddhis on those who are devout.

12-14. The leading Mantra of Haṁsa etc. (i.e. of Maheśvara) is expressed by three sets of five (*Pañcatrika*) namely [I set] by Śiva, Śakti, Kāma, Kṣiti (Earth) and Māyā. [II set] by Haṁsa (Maheśvara or swan), Bhṛgu, Kāma, Śaśimaulī (Moon-crested Śiva) and Śakra. [III set] by Bhuvaneśa (the lord of the universe), Candra (the Moon), God of love, Kṣiti and Hṛllekhā (line of the heart). The leading Mantra of Kāma etc. (i.e. Śrī Lalitāmbikā), having Smara as the source of origin is expressed in the mouth of Śrī.

15. Those highly fortunate ones who worship\* (with) Pañcatrika Mahā-Vidyā (the Mantra expressed by three sets of five i.e. 15 letters) which describes Lalitāmbā will have siddhi everywhere.

16. After receiving from the great good preceptor the Mantra sanctified and consecrated by Tripañcārṇa (Three × five

---

\*v.1. *Japanti* (N) 'perform the Japa of'



letters=Fifteen letters), the learned devotee should practise it very well in the manner expressed below.<sup>1</sup>

17-18. I shall mention it in due order. O sage, listen attentively. The devotee should get up early in the morning and think about of having in his head a brilliant lotus having the splendour of a thousand petals, fine filaments and good pericarp. He should meditate upon his noble and exalted preceptor who is kindly disposed and merciful, as stationed in that lotus.

19-20. Thereafter, he should go out and carry out routine cleaning activities. After returning, he should anoint his body with scented oil. He should take bath in hot and pure water and apply unguents and perfumes over his body.

Water is sacred and pure by nature. What then when it gets into contact with fire and is heated.

Hence, one should take bath in hot water. If that is not available, any available water may be used.

21. He should then wear clean clothes red or brown in colour. He should then perform *Ācamana* (ceremonious sipping of water). With great purity (in mind and body) the learned devotee should mentally meditate upon the great Ambikā (Mother-goddess).

22. He should put sacred marks on his forehead in the manner to which he is accustomed, viz. *Ūrdhva Puṇḍra* (in the shape of capital U), *Pañcavardhana* (in the shape of the leaf of castor oil plant) *Tripuṇḍra* (three parallel and horizontal lines) or *Agastyapatra*—shaped (like the leaf of Agasti Grandiflora). Pure in soul (mind) he should perform *Sandhyā Vardana* in a secluded spot.

23. He should offer *Arghya* (water-oblation) along with Darbha grass, raw rice, flower and sandal paste in a vessel of the shape of the leaf of an Aśvattha (Ficus Religiosa) tree.

24-25. Since she too is a deity deserving *Arghyas*, he should offer three *Arghyas* to Lalitā. In accordance with his ability he should perform (for propitiating her) the *Tarpana* rites to goddess Lalitā with the Mūla-Mantra at the beginning, and later to the Devas, the sages and the manes in accordance

1. VV.17-32 describe the procedure of *Sādhana* for getting "mastery" over the Lalitā mantra.



with the injunctions. He should then worship the Sun god as well as the Goddess as stationed in the disc of the Sun.

26a. Silently and pure in heart, he should enter the sacrificial chamber.

26b-28a. He should apply over his body excellent camphor, musk, sandal paste and other unguents. He should adorn his limbs with ornaments. He should dress himself beautifully and lovably. He should embellish his hair with fragrant flower garlands. In the matter of ornaments (there are no strict rules to be followed) he can have ornaments in accordance with his wealth or he can have ornaments in *Saṅkalpa* (imagination).

28b. He should then perform the *Nyāsa* rites (Assignment of the parts of the bodies to various deities) mentioned subsequently in the section on worship. He should perform rites in due order. He should be seated on a smooth and soft seat. He should then meditate on the great Śrīnagara.

29-31. He should meditate on the divine Śrīnagara beginning with the park of different kinds of trees and ending with Lalitā. He should be pure within and without. Unembarrassed and undismayed, he should perform worship along the path (procedure) mentioned in the *Pūjā Khaṇḍa* (the Section on worship). He should take up rosary rendered fragrant by means of camphor and musk. Seated facing the north or the east, he should perform Japa of the goddess seated on the throne. If the devotee performs the Japa three million six hundred thousand times, the Vidyā would reveal herself into him gladly.

32. Homa should be one-tenth (of Japa), i.e. three hundred and sixty thousand. The *Tarpaṇa* shall be one-tenth (of the *Homa*) i.e., thirtysix thousand. The feeding of the Brāhmaṇas is expressed as one-tenth of the same, i.e. three thousand six hundred.

33. After having achieved the mastery over the Mantra, the devotee should continue Japa for other purposes desired by him.<sup>1</sup> By performing Japas, a hundred thousand times,

1. VV. 33-62 described the "fruits" or powers one achieves after performing specific quantity of *Japa* of mantra.

he can control all human beings.

34. By performing Japas two hundred thousand times, he can fascinate and win over women. By performing Japas three hundred thousand times, he can control all beings and win them over.

35. When the completed Japas come to four hundred thousand times, the daughters of serpents become excited in love for him. When the Japas reach five hundred thousand times, the women of Pātāla become excited for him.

36. The entire group of beautiful women of the *Bhūloka* (Earth) shall be won over by performing Japa six hundred thousand times. The fawn-eyed beauties of the *Svargaloka* (Heaven) become excited by seven hundred thousand (Japa).

37. All those who are born of the race of Devas can be won over and subdued by means of eight hundred thousand Japas. One shall win over all gods by means of nine hundred thousand Japas\*

38. One can win over and subdue Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Maheśvara by means of one million one hundred thousand Japas. One can achieve the eight Siddhis (Super-human powers) by means of one million two hundred thousand Japas.

39. It was through this Mantra that Indra, achieved Indrahood, Viṣṇu his Viṣṇuhood, Śiva his status as Śiva.

40. Indu (the Moon-god) achieved his moonhood by means of this, Bhānu (The Sun-god) achieved his solar status through this. Understand that the different refulgent mystic powers of all Devas have been acquired by this prominent Mantra.

41. The person who performs Japa of this Mantra shall be rid of all sins. He shall have the most handsome features in all the three worlds. He can enchant and fascinate even the god of love.

42. He shall be endowed with all Siddhis. He shall

---

\*Veñkt. ed. deletes the line :

*daśa-lakṣeṇa Śakrādidikpālān vaśamānayet/*

He can control the guardians of quarters like Indra by one million Japa.



be omniscient and shall be worshipped by all. Merely by his sight he can fill the inner (heart ?) of all others.

43. He shall be equal to Vācaspati (Preceptor of Devas) in eloquent speech. In glory and magnificence, he shall be equal to the wind-god. In steadiness and firmness, he will be like the Himalaya mountain.

44. In loftiness he will be equal to Meru. In depth and majesty he shall be like a great ocean. Within a trice he can cause excitement in villages, rural settlements, cities, etc. by his personality.

45-46. By slightly bending his eye-brows, he can stun the evil-minded ones, cause yawning them, dispel them, enchant them and even kill them. He will possess the punitive powers got by black magic.

47. His speech is sweet like the current of Gaṅgā. O Pot-born sage, there is nothing unknown to him among the scriptures.

48. He is competent to expound and refute all systems of Philosophy. He knows the entire range of Tattvas. He becomes omniscient.

49. His heart is soft and tender with kindness towards all creatures. The three worlds are incapable of being an object of his fiery rage.

50-53. At his sight, fawn-eyed ladies become excited and experience the following—the knot of their garments round the waist becomes untied or loosened ; their girdles slip down. On account of cluster of drops of sweet, they appear to be adorned with pearls; on account of excessive passion their eyes rove; rows and rows of their bangles set with jewels slip off from their lotus-like hands ; they become motionless due to the stiffness of their thighs; due to bashfulness their faces are bent down; their *pudenda muliebra* exude liquid secretions, hairs on the body standing on their ends serve the purpose of ornaments. By the activities of the god of love, they appear to have completely changed forms.

54. Clusters of flames of excessive passion make them blaze as it were. They appear to be burned by showers of fiery arrows of the god of love.

55. They are afflicted by anxiety; they seem to suffer on account of the fever of love; they are dried up due to bashfulness.

56-57. They have forsaken (the sense of dignity of their) family caste, (ethical) conduct of life, shyness, retinue, fear of the world, fear of kinsmen and fear from the other world too, and they earnestly request him in their heart of hearts. Those beautiful ladies rush a him wherever he stays in the forest, in the city, or in the temple or in other place.

58. Just as a drop of water when blown about, moves up and down on a lotus leaf, so also the minds of beautiful ladies become restless on seeing him.

59.\* (Partially defective text). He is humble and modest. Driving away the rude and impolite persons is the greatest achievement. Rows and rows of all lores serve him.

60. When Trilokī Lalanā (the three worlds in the form of a woman) shines with the discs of the moon and sun as her two breasts, begging to love him at his very sight, then, O ascetic, what need be said about other women more wretched and pitiable?

61. There is the holy proclamation of his fame and glory in all cities, streets, quadrangles and in parks perpetually. It acts as the heavenly tree (kalpaka tree yielding everything that we wish for).

62. At his very sight the signs of sinners perish. Only his good qualities are proclaimed everywhere by leading poets.

63. Those who meditate on the great goddess (*Mahādevī*) by means of different letters, weapons, different vehicles and ornaments attain the respective super-human powers (Siddhis)

---

\*The Veṅkaṭeśvara Press Text reads :

*Vinītānavanītānām vidrāvaṇamahāphalam/*

The text is defective—*vinītā* should be emended as *Vanitā*.

N. (Nirnaya Sagar) text reads :

*Vanitānavanītānām vidrāvaṇa-mahānalam/*

‘He is the veritable huge fire who melts the butter in the form of ladies. (He is so exceedingly seductive).



relevant to them (i.e. the letters used in Japa. The form of goddess meditated upon etc.).

64. The first part of the Mantra has the fine white lustre of the jasmine and the Moon. That should be thought and pondered over at the root of *Ahaścakra*, (Wheel of the day)\*. It has blazing flames.

65. The second part of the Mantra is like the glow-worm. It should be observed in the *Ahaścakra* as one with shining flames till the tip of the hair (on the head)\*\*

66. The third part that dispels all sins should be observed in the follow of the two-petalled lotus placed inside the lotus of Bāla and others.\*\*\*

67. For the sake of salvation, Ambikā with white complexion and feature like the Moon-light should be meditated upon.<sup>1</sup>

In the rites for winning over and subduing others (the goddess should be meditated upon as having the red lustre of the dusk.

68. For the acquisition of all sorts of wealth, the goddess with dark complexion is thought of.

For making others silent and dumb, the blue-complexioned goddess is meditated upon. In the rites for making others benumbed, stiff and paralyzed, the yellow-complexioned goddess is meditated upon.

---

\*The text reads '*ahaścakre*'. It should be emended as '*ā-hṛccakram*' upto the plexus—yogic *cakra*—at the heart'.

Nirṇayasāgara text confirms this emendation.

\*\*The text is corrupt. It should be as in the Nirṇayasāgara text : *vibhāvantiyo hṛccakra āphālāntam jvalacchikhaḥ*.

'It should be observed at the yogic plexus in the heart (lustrous) like a fire blazing with flames'.

\*\*\*The Veṅkaṭeśvara Press text reads:

*bālādīpadmastha*

The Nirṇayasāgara text gives a better reading :

*Lalāṭa-paṭṭastha*

'That which is at the fore-head'

The yogic plexus is of two petals.

1. VV. 67-71 Various Dhyānas of Lalitā for different objectives or fruits.

69. For the acquisition of power of composing poems, Lalitāmbikā with white complexion, free from impurities and sparkling like crystal, should be meditated upon.

For the acquisition of wealth, Lalitāmbika with golden complexion is contemplated.

70. Those who meditate upon her as a great mass of splendour refulgent like a ruby-lamp from the *Mūlādhāracakra* to the *Brahmarandhra* (the aperture on the crown of the head) shall achieve all siddhis (Super-natural powers).

71. Thus, O Pot-born sage, those who observe and meditate upon Śrīdevī by means of various types of Dhyānas obtain great glory and wealth. This is attained only by good people, never by bad people.

72. Only, they, by whom severe penance has been practised, do perform meditation. He who meditates has no subsequent birth. He who is not Śaṅkara himself, never gains Mantra Vidyā of Lalitā Parameśvarī).

73. If this Mantra is possessed by anyone in a family, the members of his family shall be gratified and liberated. There is no doubt about it.

74. This is decided in all the scriptures, that this lore about the goddess is concealed and hidden. Her Mantra is the greatest of all secrets.

The Vedas and the scriptures eulogise Laliteśvarī.

75. She alone is the supreme Ātman. She alone is the greatest destination. She alone is the greatest holy place of pilgrimage. She alone is the great fruit and result.

76. Sages sing about her who gives five types of Siddhis. Sanaka and others meditate on her. The excellent gods beginning with Brahmā, worship her.

77-79. She is not attained by any of the following types of people—persons of despicable conduct, accused ones, men of crooked minds, who are against Devas, those who indulge in futile arguments, those whose intellect wanders in vain, the spoiled ones, those who have no good habits, those who live upon the leavings of others, those who have been dropped down from their families, cruel ones, those who hate systems of philosophy and cults of religion, persons of sinful practice, those who censure good conduct and custom, haughty fellows, those



who speak arrogantly, hypocrites and those with excessive pride. To people like these, men as well as Devas, she is inaccessible.

80. It has already been said, O Pot-born sage, that she is worthy of being worshipped by Devas.

It is for the purpose of slaying Bhaṇḍāsura that she manifested herself from *Cidagni* (the fire of knowledge and consciousness).

81. The form of Mahā-Tripurasundarī is of extensive splendour. Laliteśvarī was eulogised by Brahmā as Kāmākṣī.

82. The goddess is designated Lalitā (the coaxed deity) as she was caressed by the mind of god Śiva while he was meditating upon Lalitāmbikā with utmost devotion.

83. Whatever exploits she did, have been recounted. In another Section I shall mention the injunctions regarding the mode of worship as mentioned in scriptures. I shall mention her miraculous elegance and charm.

## CHAPTER THIRTYNINE

### *Glory of the Goddess Kāmākṣī<sup>1</sup>*

*Agastya said :—*

1. “We honour and meditate about that great splendour which is without beginning and end, is unmanifest (yet) the prime cause of all manifested things and which is the sole essence of Bliss and knowledge.

1. The goddess Kāmākṣī glorified here is different from the famous Kāmākṣī near Gauhati in Assam. That goddess represents the generative organ of Sati, Śiva's first wife, which fell down as Śiva was carrying her dead body. Kāmākṣī in this chapter is the famous goddess of Kāñci near Madras. As *Kā* (goddess Sarasvati) and *Mā* (goddess Lakṣmī) were produced from her eyes (*Akṣī*) she is called Kāmākṣī (vv.67-74). She is Tripura Sundarī the Primordial Goddess who manifested there at Kāñci due to the Penance of god Brahmā was installed on *Kāmakōṣṭha*.

The whole chapter is in a way a *Kṣetra-Māhātmya* of Kāñci as to how, why and where great god Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Śiva settled at Kāñci and participated in the celebration of the marriage ceremony of Kāmākṣī etc.

2. O Hayagrīva of excessive intelligence, O greatest one conversant with Vedas and Vedāntas, this highly meritorious and excellent narratative of Lalitā has been heard by me.

3. It has been mentioned by you that Tripurā, the greatest deity is worthy of being worshipped by all. Her four arms are equipped with noose, goad, bow and arrows.

4. Her Mantra\* also has been mentioned. So also the *Śrī Cakra* which has nine outer coverings and the mystic circles as its ornaments. (You have mentioned that) Īśānī is the presiding deity of Śrīpura.

5. In this city of Kāñcī which is sacred and which is an ornament of the entire sphere of Earth, there shines the blessed and illustrious deity well known by the name Kāmākṣī. Who is she?

6. She has only two arms. Her slim creeper-like body shines magnificently and gracefully in every respect. Her beauty is something never seen before. She is the greatest deity in the form of great refulgence.

*Sūta said :—*

7. “On being addressed thus by Agastya, the noble-hearted Hayagrīva became delighted. In honour of that refulgence, he closed his eyes and meditated on that brilliance. After meditating upon and bowing down (to that refulgence), he spoke to Agastya:—”

*Haygriva said :—*

8-14. “I shall explain to you a great secret, O husband of Lopāmudrā, listen. The first one who is subtler than the subtlest is the greatest *Cit* (consciousness). She is the primordial cause. She is also called as cause of dissolution too, by means of her own form\*\*, by persons who ponder about the reality of principles.

Thereafter, the second deity (called *Śuddha-parā*) manifested herself. She is the purest and greatest deity. She is endowed

\*N. reads *Yantra* and is a better reading with reference to *Śrī-yantra*.

\*\**Trayīprokta-Svarūpā* ‘Whose form is described in the three Vedas N.



with two arms. By her right hand she shows the *Yogamudrā* (Mystical gesture) and there is a book in her left hand. Her body has the lustre of snow, jasmine, moon and the pearl. (This deity is called *Śuddhaparā*).

The third one is *Parāparā* (greater than the greatest). She (Her lustre) is on a par with ten thousand rising Suns. She is bedecked in all ornaments. In her right hand she holds lotus. She has kept her left hand on the left thigh. A crown as well as the crescent moon is the ornament on her head.

Afterwards that *Tripurā* became manifested with four arms. She is "Parā Aruṇā". In her hands she gracefully holds noose, goad, sugarcane and five arrows.

She is *Lalitā*. She alone has manifested herself as *Kāmākṣī* in *Kāñcī*. *Sarasvatī*, *Ramā* and *Gaurī* worship that primordial deity alone.

15-18. The two cities *Kāśī* and *Kāñcī* are the two eyes of God *Maheśa*. It is well known holy shrine of *Viṣṇu* causing the presence of *Śiva* too. It was at the shrine of *Kāñcī* that formerly, *Brahmā*, the grandfather of all worlds performed an austere and difficult penance for the sake of having a visit of *Śrīdevī*. He was engrossed in meditation of the union of souls, O sage, and was performing holy rites. *Lakṣmī*, the deity greater than the greatest, with a lotus in her hand appeared before him. She was in the lotus seat and was accompanied by *Viṣṇu*, the conqueror.

19. She was dressed in all lovable and graceful garments and adorned by all ornaments. She was well-known as *Simhāsaneśvari* (the ruling goddess of the throne).

20. She had a wonderfully exquisite beauty. She was the greatest deity in the form of a great splendour. She was renowned as *Ādilakṣmī* (Primordial *Lakṣmī*). She was stationed in the heart of everyone.

21. They call her *Tripurā* herself, the mother of *Brahmā*, *Viṣṇu* and *Īśa*. She was famous by the name *Kāmākṣī*. On seeing her, he eulogised her with full devotion.

*Brahmā* prayed :

22. "Be victorious, O goddess, O mother of the Universe,



Be victorious, O Tripura-Sundarī, O sister of Śrīnātha, be victorious. O Śrī auspicious to all.

23. Be victorious, O mass of glory and mercifulness. Be victorious, O heroine of sentiment of Love. Be victorious, O goddess of devotees with many Siddhis. Be victorious, O goddess saluted by leading Yogins.

24. Be victorious, be victorious, O mother of the Universe, O goddess of eternal form. Be victorious, be victorious, O goddess, the bestower of happiness to all the people who praise and extol. Be victorious, O goddess worthy of being glorified by the Himālaya Mountain. Be victorious, O beautiful, consort of Śaṅkara in the form of Kāmeśvara.

25. Repeated obeisance to that goddess who frequently carries out creation, sustenance, annihilation, concealment and blessing of worlds simply by her volition.

26. By means of very sharp arrows and missiles, she annihilates now all those sinful people who create confusion and chaos in the discipline of castes and stages of life. Obeisance, obeisance to that goddess.

27. Obeisance obeisance to that goddess who is self-comprehensible and not known even to Yogins through Āgamas, through Vedas or through other scriptural texts.

28. Obeisance, obeisance to that goddess who is extolled and glorified as the supreme Brahman by the leading Sages, by those conversant with Principles, by the secret Āmnāyas (Sacred literature) and by the Vedāntas (Upaniṣads).

29. Obeisance, obeisance to that goddess who is not perceived by anyone though she abides in the heart itself of everyone, and who has the form of the subtle and perfect knowledge.

30. Obeisance, obeisance to that goddess on whom Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Rudra, Īśvara and Sadāśiva meditate and in whom they are solely engaged.

31. Obeisance, obeisance to that goddess who is the deity of imperial prosperity. Indra and others are the devotees of that goddess and they abide by her behest.

32. Obeisance, obeisance to that goddess (about whom it is said) that the Vedas constitute her vital airs, that the five



elements are her glances and that the entire Universe consisting of mobile and immobile beings is her smile.

33. Obeisance, Obeisance to that goddess at whose bidding the thousand-hooded leading serpent (Śeṣa) supports the Earth, the base of all people.

34. Obeisance, Obeisance to that goddess who is the embodiment of knowledge and power and at whose bidding the fire-god blazes, the Sun-god shines and scorches and the wind-god blows.

35. Sages say that the twenty-five Tattvas and the five sheaths (coverings) of Māyā are identical with her. Obeisance, Obeisance to that goddess.

36-37. Obeisance, Obeisance to that goddess (about whom it is said) that Śiva, Śakti, Īśvara, Sadāśiva of pure consciousness are her different outward manifestations. Similarly, the preceptor, Mantra, deity and the fivefold vital airs are her diffusions. Obeisance, Obeisance to that goddess who shines in the form of *Cit* (consciousness).

38. She is the inner-most soul of all souls. She is Bliss incarnate. She is remembered as Śrīvidyā. Obeisance, Obeisance to that goddess.

39. Obeisance, Obeisance to that goddess (about whom it is said that) the learned men know that all *Darśanas* (Systemes of philosophy) are her limbs. She has the forms of different religious observances.

40. Obeisance, Obeisance to that goddess who shines in all worlds in the forms of mystic jewel, Mantra and medicine and whose form is the instruction in the Tattvas.

41. Obeisance, Obeisance to that goddess who shines in the form of different objects whether space, time or other ordinary objects in the manner in which they exist.

42. Obeisance, Obeisance to that goddess who is antagonistic to the Daityas (?), who habitually possesses all auspicious qualities and who is called *Viśvottirṇā* (one who is transcendental to the Universe)".

43. After eulogising Mahādevī thus, Brahmā the grand father of all worlds bowed to her again and again and suddenly sought refuge in her.



44. On seeing Brahmā bowing down then, that goddess became pleased. She the bestower of boons on all the worlds commanded him saying "Choose your boon".

*Brahmā said :*

45. "There is no doubt in this that I am blessed and gratified by your vision due to my devotion. Yet I pray for something with a desire for getting a blessing unto the world.

46. In this world which is the sphere of holy rites and devout services, the people are mostly deluded. Kindly be present here always in order to bless them".

47. Saying "So be it" she fulfilled that desire of Brahmā. Thereafter, Brahmā allotted to her a place of residence.

48. After bowing down to the lotus-eyed Acyuta, the brother of Śrīdevī, he earnestly pleaded for his perpetual residence at Kāñcī.

49. Thereupon, Janārdana said to him, "I shall do so". Then the creator of the Universe who was satisfied said to Maheśvarī once again:—

50-51. "Due to your love, let Śiva too be present here itself". Thereupon the great Īśāna, Kāmeśvara, lord of all lores, lord of all embodied beings, Mahādeva, the hero of the sentiment of love manifested himself on the right side of Śrī Tripurā.

52. Thereupon, from the benign glance of the eye in the forehead of Śrī Kāmākṣī, a certain young girl manifested herself. She was excessively refulgent and white in complexion.

53-57. She possessed all the requisite dress and make-up of romantic life of love. She was a treasure-house (mine) of great beauty. Eagerly and respectfully and in the company of Brahmā, the lotus-eyed lord performed the marriage of the primordial male and female. The Devas beginning with Indra, the deities beginning with Vasus and Rudras, Sages beginning with Mārkaṇḍeya, Vasiṣṭha and others, the leading Yogins beginning with Sanaka, the celestial sages beginning with Nārada, the living liberated souls as Vāmadeva, Śuka and others, Yakṣas, Kinnaras, Gandharvas, Siddhas, Vidyādhara and Serpents, Mahāśāstā, the leader of Gaṇas, Durgā and other mothers—all these deities and others seated in aerial



chariots and excellent seats bowed down to Parameśvarī with palms joined in reverence.

58-60. A wonderful city was mentally created by god Brahmā in the middle of which was the splendid and beautiful temple of Parameśānī accompanied by Vāsudeva, the brother (of the goddess). Maheśvara came there. While lord Maheśvara married Gaurī near the sacred fire, the divine Dundubhis were sounded and showers of flowers fell.

61. Who is competent enough to describe the auspicious celebration of marriage of the (divine) couple, the presiding deities of the worlds, even if he (the describer) has a thousand tongues?

62. To the North-West of the temple of the primordial Śrī is the extensive excellent abode of Maheśa. It had been built by Parameṣṭhin.

63. To the South-East of the abode of Śrī is the wonderful temple of Viṣṇu. Thus those three deities are always present there.

64. After circumambulating those great deities the couple, Brahmā and Viṣṇu reached the *Sambhāvanāgāra* (the hall of Reception).

65. After coming there they joyously accorded welcome duly to the members of the assembly by reciting the Vedic Mantras.

66. The primordial Ādilakṣmī, Śrī Parameśvarī, in front of all, glanced at Brahmā with her right eye and at Hari with her left eye.

67. It was at that time that goddess of speech named 'Kā' and Kamalā (Goddess of Wealth) named 'Mā'—both of them like encased masses of splendour manifested themselves.

68. Both of them (Brahmā and Viṣṇu) stood there bending down their heads to Śrīdevatā, with palms joined in reverence. They said "Be victorious, O Kāmākṣī O Kāmākṣī" and bowed down to her.

69-72. The rivers Gaṅgā and Yamunā came there for serving her in their embodied form. The three and a half crores of presiding deities of holy spots came there for the purpose of serving Tripurāmbā. Holding the *Cāmaras* with both



hands Bhārati (Goddess of speech) and Śrī (Goddess of wealth), fanned with them and served Śrī Devī in a befitting manner. On seeing the two deities Bhārati and Śrī born of the eyes of Ādiśrī, the two deities with their creeper-like hands adorned with ornaments studded with invaluable gems and jewels and fitted with tinkling bells. All the assembled folk were particularly struck with wonder. Ever since then Kalyāṇī (goddess Tripurā) got the name Kāmākṣī. Merely by repeating this, Śrī Devī bestows welfare.

73-74. The three syllables *Kā-Mā-Kṣī* are the causes of all auspiciousness. Thereafter, the goddess of the Universe directed Sarasvatī thus—“O deity who have mastered the Vedas and Vedāṅgas, be present in Brahmā perpetually.

Even as Devas stood watching, goddess Sarasvatī entrusted the *Cāmaras* in the hands of Gaṅgā and entered the mouth of Brahmā.

75-78. On being directed by the delighted Mahālakṣmī (i.e. Tripurā), Indirā (goddess of wealth) obeyed her behest by means of her head and joyously went over to Viṣṇu's chest for the sake of stay worthy of her.

With great devotion the couple Ramā and Viṣṇu bowed down to Tripurasundarī and requested her once again for the status of being the 'Protective' deity *Āvaraṇa Devatā*.

Saying 'So be it' Tripurasundarī granted the boon to both of them. Then Padmā and Acyuta obtained the status of protective deities.

The charming Reflection of Mahāgaūrī came there and placed Padmā and Acyuta to the north of his own *piṭha* (pedestal). He himself stood to the right (to the South). He said to Mahāgaūrī “Assume another form”.\*

79. He had the same shape and size as those of Mahāgaūrī with a shining divine body. He had a pair of feet shining brilliantly like the full moon with all its beauty.

\*Description of the reflection of the goddess. He (it) had all the characteristic features of the goddess. 'It' is translated as 'he' as the SK word is in the Masculine gender.



80. The bangles and anklets went on tinkling as though a partridge\* had been made the pedestal (?) His charmingly beautiful girdle set with jewels shone as brilliantly as lightning and tinkled sweetly.

81. The pair of his arms shone with gem-set bangles and armlets. His excellent waistband was set with pearls, Lapis Lazuli and ruby.

82. He shone with the waist refulgent with the three *Valis* (folds of skin on the stomach regarded as mark of beauty). He was adorned with a navel that appeared splendid like the whirlpool in the river Gaṅgā.

83. The breasts (in the reflection) were brilliantly adorned and beautified by means of sandal paste, camphor and saffron. The jacket worn over the breasts was exquisitely embellished with pearl ornaments.

84. A good chain hung suspended from his waist just for the purpose of diversion. He was adorned with rings set with pieces of ruby.

85. In his right hand there was a lotus resting within and he looked elegant, refulgent and charming thereby. A divine garland along with a number of ornaments shone there extending upto the forepart of the foot.

86. The cluster of rays from gems and jewels of brilliant ornaments brightened the faces of quarters. He was rendered splendid by means of gems round his neck fitted to fine heated gold.

87. His neck had the red colour due to the rays of gems and jewels in the *Māṅgalya Sūtra* (Holy thread indicating conjugal bliss). He was adorned with large ear-rings made of rubies to embellish the ears.

88. He had lovely lips which were like tender sprouts and which had the beauty of the China rose and coral. He appeared splendid with a row of teeth having the lustre of the pomegranate fruit.

---

\**Tittirīkṛta* in our text. But *Piñjari-kṛta* "made good-coloured" in N. is better.



89. He had pure and tender cheeks glittering with gentle smiles. He was very charming in his nose-ring of matchless beauty and exalted splendour.

90. He had a lifted up nose of blameless beauty with the sparkling splendour of the flower of *sesamum indicum*. His eyes had the sweetness and beauty of the blue lotus about to bloom.

91. The lovely and graceful eyebrows shone like the flowery bow (of Kāma). His forehead could be compared to the crescent Moon. His face had the sweetness and charm of the full Moon.

92 He was shining gorgeously with the sacred mark (on the forehead) made of musk richly endowed with agreeably intense fragrance. In his lotus-like face with graceful forelocks it appeared as though the inebriated swarms of bees hovered round it.

93-94a. The tied up braid of hair had in it garlands of Pārijāta flowers. The head was beautified by a crown abundantly inlaid with gems and jewels. He was the abode of every aspect of beauty, the very storehouse of splendour of grace and charm.

94b-96. Śiva, Viṣṇu and the great personages present there realized the identity of reflection as well as that of the goddess. In front of all the Devas who were looking up to her as their support, Maheśānī who could freely do as she pleased, entered the reflection. On seeing her who created reflection and stayed within it after entering it, Brahmā bowed down to her once again and requested thus :—

97. “O Tripurasundarī of great power, the perfect supreme spirit well known by the name Śrī Kāmākṣī, obeisance to you day by day. I am submitting something to you now. Kindly listen to it.

98. For the prosperity of worlds and the opportunity for heaven-dwellers to serve you, O Śrī Devī of perpetual bliss and felicity, the marriage of both viz. Mahāgaūrī and Maheśa should be celebrated every year here itself.

99. Let the foolish and confounded people of this Earth,



O great goddess, attain the greatest goal by seeing her and bowing to her devoutly”.

100. The greatest goddess replied thereto by the ethereal voice ‘So be it’. She permitted all of them to return to their respective abodes.

101. Remembering again and again this wonderful nature and activity of the goddess, they all bowed down to her and went from there in the manner they had come.

102. Along with Mukunda and Śiva, the delighted grandfather of the world i.e. Brahmā installed her in the temple Śrīmandira fully equipped with the Mantras. After propitiating her through the Vedic Mantras, he bowed down to her with all the eight limbs touching the ground.

103-109. Then by the ethereal voice the goddess addressed thus to Brahmā :—

“With great concentration, O Brahmā of a steadfast mind instal Viṣṇu and Śiva in their respective abodes and serve and worship them there every year. Serve also the Kāmagiri-pīṭha (the pedestal of Kāmagiri) which has manifested itself here, which is accompanied by Śrīśa (Viṣṇu), Mitra (the sun-god), Iśa (Śiva) and Ambā (Mother) and which is present in the middle of Śrīpura itself. It is accompanied by Lakṣmī on the left side and served by Viṣṇu elsewhere (i.e. on the right-side), which has the form and features of *Gīt* (consciousness) and *Ānanda* (Bliss), which is the presiding deity of all pīṭhas and which duly held an unmanifest and invisible (physical) body.\* On an auspicious day with good constellation, for the prosperity of the worlds, you do worship it with refulgent and invincible (?) petal buds and pieces of diamonds and gems, O Brahmā, duly and joyously. You should make the entire mystical diagram too.\*\* Thus you protect your world”.

\*N reads *Sarvādyam āvādhaya yathāvidhi* ‘Propitiate according to due procedure the invisible form which is Primordial of all.’

\*\*N. shows that some lines are omitted after V.108. The translation of omitted lines is as follows :—“On a day with an auspicious constellation (*Nakṣatra*) people will worship by means of plantains and coconuts. Hence, for the increase in prosperity and felicity of the people ... (Read verse 109 in our text).



110. On being told thus, lord Brahmā did so. He kept the goddess and her utterance in his heart (i.e. remembered them devoutly). Then he went to his abode.

111. Thus, O Pot-born Sage, the wonderful activity of Kāmākṣī has been factually recounted unto you. Consider her as Mahālakṣmī herself.

112. There is no doubt about this that worldly pleasures and salvation are within the reach of that person who always listens to this and who recites this with great purity.

113-114. He shall become equal to Bṛhaspati in intellect. He shall be the lord of all learning.

The glorious primordial lord Nārāyaṇa who is kind to his devotees was propitiated by me formerly by means of penance for a long time. Out of compassion he granted me, his son, the liberation of *Sārūpya* (having the same form as the lord). He then taught me the greatness of Mahātripurasundarī.

115. It is on account of this that I know something and I shall say and not otherwise. I shall mention the secret Mantra. Listen to it with great concentration and mental purity.

116. Neither Brahmā nor Viṣṇu nor Rudra knows this. These three are deluded by Māyā of the Goddess. Even the fourth lord Īśvara, Sadāśiva does not know it. How can the ordinary deities know about it?

117. It is due to her blessing that Sadāśiva who is the immanent soul of every one and who is the embodiment of existence, knowledge and bliss, is able to do, not to do or to alter anything.

118. Maheśvara who always considered thus—"I am that alone" but deluded by her Māyā became helpless and assumed the form of Śava\*

119. Really it is she who alone is the cause of origin and dissolution of all these deities. But there is a particular thing, a special feature here. There is an element worthy of being mentioned. Listen to it.

---

\*Śiva devoid of Śakti (symbolised by-i-in Śiva) is no better than Śava (a dead body). Such is the greatness and power of Śakti.



120. The fourth one *Īśvara* is the lord of the three (deities) beginning with *Brahmā*. *Sadāśiva* is the primordial maker of all the four.

121. This secret has been mentioned. Her wonderful conduct of life has been recounted. I shall say something more. Listen with great attention.

## CHAPTER FORTY

### *Greatness of Kāmākṣī*<sup>1</sup>

*Agastya said :*

1. What are the different sportive and gracious activities of *Mahātripura-sundarī* who is installed on the pedestal of *Kāmakoṣṭha* and who is well-renowned as *Kāmākṣī* ?

2. That goddess *Mahātripura-sundarī* who is *Maheśvarī* herself is well known as *Śrikāmākṣī*. She is stationed in the terrestrial sphere. What are the activities of this goddess ? O most eloquent one, recount to me her divine life.”

---

1. This chapter gives the following stories about the greatness of *Kāmākṣī*.

(i) *Pārvatī* sportingly closes the eyes of *Śiva* and commits the sin of dislocating the religious life of the world. She is made to atone for it by penance on the *Kampā*. *Śiva*, in his loneliness—under *Ekāmra* tree performs Penance at *Kāñci*. Due to *Kāmākṣī*'s blessings to both, they are united forever (vv.19-45).

(ii) Quarrel between *Brahmā* and *Viṣṇu* about Personal Superiority—*Siva*'s appearance as column of fire—*Brahmadeva*'s arrogance to *Śiva* for which *Bhairava* plucks *Brahmā*'s head—*Bhairava* relieved of his Sin of *Brahmahatyā* through *Kāmākṣī*'s grace (vv.46-86)

(iii) Birth of Sons to *Daśaratha*, King of *Ayodhyā* (vv.87-197)

This story has no basis in *Vālmīki Rāmāyaṇa*; the first two stories have some basis in other *Purāṇas*, but here (as expected) our author changed them to glorify *Kāmākṣī*

*Hayagrīva said :*

3. “Although she is stationed here (on the earth) O Pot-born Sage, she abides in the heart of everyone. She bestows the fruit of acts on all embodied beings in accordance with their different activities.

4. Whatever happens in the world is the result of her activities. One may think something, but she disposes of it freely in accordance with her will.

5-7. The Śaktis beginning with Tripurā are her own incarnations. She herself was Mahālakṣmī. She created three eggs formerly. Those eggs were the abode of the three great Devas as well as the three Śaktis. From one egg were born Ambikā and Puruṣottama; from another egg were born Śrī (goddess of wealth) and Viriñca (Brahmā) and from the other the third, were born the goddess of speech and Śiva.

Maheśvarī united (in marriage) Indirā (the goddess of wealth) with Mukunda (Puruṣottama). She joined Param-cāna with Pārvatī and Pitāmaha with Sarasvatī.

8. She employed Brahmā in the task of creating the worlds, Vāsudeva in the task of sustaining and the three-eyed lord (Śiva) in the task of annihilation.

9. All these stay in Brahmāloka, Vaikuṇṭha and Kailāsa (respectively) always meditating on Mahālakṣmī, the bestower of welfare.

10. Once goddess Pārvatī was sporting about on the splendid peak of the Kailāsa. She then closed the two eyes of Maheśa.

11. Since the Sun and the Moon were his two eyes, the whole of the three worlds became enveloped in darkness. It was devoid of light all round.

12. Then the people in all the worlds abandoned the rites pertaining to the Devas and the manes. They were confused as to what they should do. They could not comprehend anything.

13. On seeing it, lord Rudra spoke to Pārvatī thus :—  
“Sin has been committed by you, O gentle lady, by closing my eyes.



14. The sages have abandoned their penances. The followers of the Vedic injunctions have dropped their Sandhyā rites (Vedic prayers and rituals). O Ambikā, all the Vedic rites have been ruined by you.

15. Hence, for the expiation of the sin, perform the difficult task of penance. Go to Kāśī and perform holy rites and observances there for some time.

16. Go to Kāñcīpura afterwards. There you will see Kāmākṣī. Propitiate this eternal deity Śivā who destroys all sins.

17. Keep the Holy basil Tulasī plant in front of you, perform penance on the banks of Kampā”.

After having directed her thus, Mahādeva vanished there itself.

18-19. Īśānī who wished to follow the instructions of her lord, acted accordingly. By the penance of long duration, she became afflicted but her heart did not turn towards anything else. Kāmākṣī manifested herself in front of Śivā and spoke these words :—

“Dear child, O lady of good holy rites, I have become sufficiently pleased with your severe austerities”

20-23. Afterwards Pārvatī opened her eyes and saw the goddess Ambikā stationed in front of herself. She had the refulgence to ten thousand rising suns. She was bedecked in all types of ornaments such as crown, necklace, armlets, bangles and other types of jewellery. Her hands shone with noose, goad, sugarcane bow and the five arrows. The crescent moon shining on the top of her crown served as the ornament. It was she who engaged Brahmā, Hara, Rudra, Īśa and Sadāśiva in their positions. They call her *Saguṇa Brahman*. She is designated as the highest goal. She was the creator of two Universes.

24-27a. On seeing the great imperial Divinity, she became highly delighted. Hairs stood on their ends all over her body. On account of pleasure her eyes beamed. Along with her friends such as Caṇḍikā, Maṅgalā and others, she suddenly circumambulated her and fell (at her feet) with eight limbs (touching the ground). With the palms joined in reverence,



she bowed down once again to the goddess who was identical with herself. Mahātripurasundarī looked at her kindly and lovingly and after embracing her with both of her arms, said to her thus :

27b-30. “Dear one, obtain Rudra as your husband as desired by you mentally. For the sake of defending everything in the world follow my instructions. Where is the difference between you and me? Undoubtedly you are I myself. What sin can there be in your case, O lady of great felicity? Indeed you are the destroyer of sins. Leading Yogins consider you alone as the deity, in the form of Brahman. O dear one, this is but a sport, a great fascination unto the entire world”.

As the great Empress said thus, Sarvamaṅgalā bowed down to her. By looking at her she attained great pleasure.

31. Even as Pārvatī was eulogising her, the other deity entered the heart of the delighted deity (Pārvatī) O great sage.

32. She was struck with wonder and pondered over the incident again and again—“Is this a dream that has been seen by me? Or is it a misconception and illusion?”

33. After pondering thus she glanced all round. Thereupon, she saw her smiling friends Jayā and Vijayā. As they bowed down to her she became delighted and said to them.

34. “O dear ones, where had you been so long? Did you see Kāmākṣī seen by me?”

35. On hearing her words their eyes beamed with ecstatic delight. After placing the flowers intended for worship in front of her, they said :—

36. “It is true that the great goddess has been seen now by both of us. It is neither a dream nor an illusion. She directly went into your heart”.

After saying this, both of them bowed down humbly and sat beside her.

37. At the root of the sole mango tree, the lord (Śiva) who was in agony due to separation from Bhavānī, controlled his sense-organs and meditated on Kāmākṣī for the sake of acquiring Gaurī.



38. The great presiding deity Śrīvidyā was present there also. Delighted very much she kindly spoke to Śiva who was steadily meditating on her :—

39-41. “Stop your meditation, O destroyer of arrogance of the god of Love. At my behest, accept once again the God of love who too abides by my directions. Stay here perpetually on my *Piṭha* named *Ekāmra*, O deity of holy rites, by coming to my vicinity voluntarily for pleasing me. Do bless Gaurī who resides on the banks of the river Kampā. Eschew two-fold distress that arising from your Yogic activities (i.e. penance etc.) as well as that arising from her *Viyoga* (separation)”.

After saying this the great goddess Ramā vanished there in his heart.

42-45. Śiva, the intelligent one, immediately got up after getting her blessing. Śiva who was attended upon by all Devas became delighted in his mind. He boldly got up suddenly. He meditated upon Mahātripurasundarī from whom the two-fold world consisting of the mobile and immobile beings rises up and in whom it merges. He accepted Śivā who was adorning the river Kampā and whose mind is filled with sympathy. He accepted Śivā in accordance with the (religious) injunctions regarding marriage alliance. He took her with him, rode on his bull and went to the peak of Kailāsa.

46. Listen to another thing, O Pot-born Sage of great intellect. O sinless one, I shall tell you the power of the primordial Lakṣmī.

47-48. The three deities went to the assembly of Brahmā and sat there. The guardians of the quarters, all Suras, Yogins beginning with Sanaka, the celestial sages beginning with Nārada, Vasiṣṭha and other ascetics—all these gathered together there. Both Brahmā and Śiva had five faces. Hence they could not differentiate them.

49-51. They asked one another—“Who is Brahmā? Who is Śaṅkara ?” Even as they were discussing among themselves, Śiva vanished immediately.

Then an argument rose between the five-faced Brahmā and dark-coloured Viṣṇu—“O ignorant one, you are born



from the lotus that came out of my navel. Hence, you are my son". I am Brahmā the maker of creation" (said Brahmā). "There is similarity in name. You two—you and Rudra—are my sons since I am the creator".

52. Thus both of them were deluded by Māyā. Between them appeared Maheśvara in the form of a great column of fire as though to demonstrate his greatness to them as Brahmā.

53-54. After realising that it was Maheśāna, Viṣṇu remained silent. But the five-faced Brahmā stood there showing disregard to him. Over Brahmā's heads there was a wheel of brilliant splendour.

In the middle of that circle the lord Śiva manifested himself along with Umā. Brahmā looked up once again and spoke these words disparagingly.

55-56. On hearing those words, the destroyer of the Tripuras became enraged. He glanced at Viṣṇu too like this angrily and emotionally. From them both was born Bhairava endued with anger. With his nail he picked off one of the heads of Brahmā. All the persons there shouted and shrieked "Alas ! and ran away.

57. The skull of Brahmā stuck to the nail of Bhairava who tried to shake it off again and again but it did not fall off.

58. In order to get rid of that sin of Brahmin-slaughter, he wandered over the whole of the Earth visiting all holy spots and the great rivers, like Gaṅgā etc.

59. Kapālī (one holding the skull i.e. Bhairava) was not released from that sin of Brahmin-slaughter. His very face indicated his despondent state. He appeared dejected and devoid of splendour. After a long time he reached Kāñcī where Brahmā had stayed before.

60-63. There he begged for alms every day and served the great goddess Śrī. He took bath every day in the *Pañcatīrtha* (Holy waters of that name) that had all the characteristics of a sacred place. Bilvala (? Bhairava) stayed there for some time as though utterly confused. On account of his stay in the holy place viz. Kāñcī he gradually became pure in heart and got rid of all agony. He mentally meditated



on Śrīdevī who was served by Lakṣmī on the north and Vāsudeva on the South. He came to the Śrikāmakoṣṭha and stood in front of it. Practising self-control he meditated upon the feet of Ādilakṣmī.

64. Checking the movement of vital airs within, Acaleśvara (i.e. Lord Bhairava who did not move) remained motionless like a lamp in a place where no wind blows and like a sea with no ripples on it.

65-66. Bhairava who was unrestricted in his activities performed an unbroken series of meditations—unbroken as like the continuous flow of oil—on the lord of the daughter of the mountain and Śrī (the greatest goddess). Neither Brahmā nor Viṣṇu, nor Kapila the great Siddha, nor Sanaka and others, nor the sages like Śuka and others were competent to perform such a deep, concentrated meditation.

67. On account of the sacred feelings regarding Śrī and Yogic practice, Śiva attained identity with Śrī. Thereupon, goddess Śrī Devī was delighted. In the middle of the night she stood before him surrounded by a halo of brilliant refulgence. She who was identical with speech (i.e. goddess of speech) spoke these words—

68-69. “O Śrikanṭha, the destroyer of all sins, what is the sin unto you? You are identical with my form, what about difference in body? This is the delusion of the whole world. By tomorrow you will be instantaneously liberated from the sin of (Brāhmaṇa slaughter). After saying this, Mahāsimhāsaneśvarī (Goddess of the great throne) vanished there.

70-71. Bhairava became delighted in his mind. He considered himself blessed due to the vision of Śrī. He spent the remaining part of the night by engaging himself solely on meditation on Śrī. Early in the morning he took his bath in the Pañcamahātīrtha and performed Sandhyā rites. Thereafter, he repeatedly shook hand (in order to remove) the skull sticking to it.

72-74. Even then, it did not drop down. Hence, he became very much despaired. “Was that a dream? or (the deceptive) Māyā? Or was it a hallucination? Thinking thus repeatedly Īśa became utterly perplexed in his mind due to



grief. Thereafter, he controlled his grief. Śiva, the leader of courageous persons, bowed down to the dais of the holy basil plant and worshipped it. He stood before it with all the sense organs perfectly under control. Then once again he entered the state of ecstatic trance.

75-79. When a Yāma (3 hours) passed by, the goddess again appeared before him. "O Śambhu, stop your meditation. Dip yourself here in this excellent lake". After commanding thus she vanished. He became worried "Is this too a Māyā (delusion) Or is this a dream? What should be done by me? Previously this had been mentioned by the Supreme goddess Śrī Devī." By tomorrow you will be instantaneously liberated from the sin of Brahmahatyā". A period of three hours has elapsed in the course of this day. Such being the case, everything is false". Thus the lord became agitated with more worries. At that time a roaring sound was produced by the ethereal voice—"Dip yourself in the water". On hearing this, Śaṅkara got rid of his suspicions and came to a decisive conclusion. He dipped himself in the lake but got up in Gaṅgā.

80-82. On seeing Kāśī there, he began to think "What is this?" He stood thus silently for a *Muhūrta* (short period) with the skull still sticking to his finger-nail.

On seeing that the sun had sufficiently risen up to scorch everyone's forehead, Śiva of great self control and having the crescent moon (over his forehead) entered the city for the sake of alms.

Wandering along the main street, he went to a few houses. Then he saw in front of him a certain woman having the same form and features as those of Śrī Devatā of Kāñcī.

83. She gave him alms in the form of a refulgent mass of splendour and immediately vanished. Instantaneously that Kapāla (skull) of Brahmā dropped down from the tip of his nail.

84. On seeing that wonderfully excellent act of Kāmākṣī, the lotus-like face of Śiva became delighted. He honoured it very much.

85. He thought that the city in front of him was the city of Kāñcī that the holy river in front of him was the great river Kampā and the deity was Kāmākṣī herself.



86. Thus, due to the power of the goddess, Hara was liberated from his difficulty. Regaining normalcy he went to his own abode, praising the greatest Śrī.

87. I shall recount another gracious activity of great potentiality of Śrīmahādevī. Listen, O Pot-born Sage. To those who listen to it, it always yields whatever is desired.

88. There was a glorious king named Daśaratha ruling over Ayodhyā. For a long time, he had no issue and he was grief-stricken.

89. The intelligent king, very pure in conduct, secretly called his priest Vasiṣṭha who was conversant with the subject matter of all Śāstras (scriptures) and said—

90. “O glorious one, I have spent a long time but I have not obtained a single son. My agony due to (yearning) for a son increases continuously. What shall I do whereby I will get a child? Please tell it to me.”

*Vasiṣṭha said:—*

91-95. “O great king of Manu’s race, I shall tell you a secret—Ayodhyā, Mathurā, Māyā, Kāśī, Kāñcī and Avantikā—these are mentioned as highly meritorious (cities). They are the most excellent ones among the excellent cities. Men in Ayodhyā worship Mahātripurasundarī, the presiding deity, merely by her presence. There is no other great goddess equal to or similar to her. It is this Śrīdevatā, O king, that all others, Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Maheśa etc. along with their women-folk always worship with clusters of coconuts, jack fruits, plantains and plenty of excellent articles such as honey, ghee, sugar and varieties of milk puddings. One should worship Tripurāmbikā with all these articles and other special varieties for readily prepared things. She alone will grant ere long all that we desire”.

96. The king duly honoured his preceptor who told him thus. For the sake of obtaining a bosom-born son, the king duly presented to his preceptor various articles of gifts that he desired and sent him back.

97. Thereafter, the leading king endowed with great devotion worshipped Lalitā Parameśvarī in the manner mentioned by his preceptor.



98. \* (Defective Text) Thus he performed the worship every day with delighted mind and having appropriate contacts, he ruled over Ayodhyā which had become the abode of the deity.

99-100. When the midnight hour had passed, the lamps continued to burn quietly. Due to sleep he was a bit lethargic. Goddess Tripurāmbikā appeared in front of him in a romantically exquisite dress and make-up. She held the noose, goad, bow and arrows in her four hands. She was embellished in all ornaments. Standing there she gently spoke these words to the son of Indumatī, Daśaratha.

*Devī's Speech :*

101. O glorious and sinless Daśaratha, you are destined to have sons. There are certain sinful activities performed by you before, such as breach of faith, treachery etc.

102. For the purpose of subduing such sinful activities, go to the excellent city of Kāñcīpura. After taking your bath in the Kampā, see me the sanctifying (goddess installed there).

103-104. In the middle of the city of Kāñcīpura you will see Kāmakoṣṭha in the middle of the ethereal cavity. It is the destroyer of sins with seven cavities in the form of doorways. It indicates the (attainment of) Empire. It bestows the achievement of the three aims in the life of men (i.e. virtue, wealth and love). I am sitting there facing the East. I am Mahāsaneśvarī (the great goddess of the throne).

105. I am in the form of Mahālakṣmī with only two arms. I hold a lotus (in the hand). I am Cakreśvarī, the great queen, invisible to ordinary persons with the gross (ordinary physical) eyes.

106-109. To my right is seated Mahāgaurī born of my eyes. She is the utmost limit of the essence of beauty. She is bedecked in all ornaments. She has been allotted residence

---

\*N correctly reads :

Ayodhyā-devatā-dhāmni Śiṣye tatraiva saṅgataḥ

'He slept in the shrine of the goddess of Ayodhyā.'



there by me. She has two arms and she holds a lotus (in the hand). She is stationed there in the form of Mahālakṣmī or in the form of a Kṛtyā (female deity presiding over magical rites). She is born of a part of mine. If a person sees her from the pedestal to the crown, all his great sins perish. What then is the case of *Upapātaka* (minor sin)? Bad inclinations, bad intellect, a series of arguments with evil motives, an ugly untidy physical form, all feelings and atheism—all these perish or disappear.

110. Perform great *Pūjā* unto me with sugar, honey, ghee, milk puddings, different kinds of edibles and foodstuffs and articles having six tastes.

111. I shall be delighted and shall fulfil your boon”.

After advising him thus the Empress of divine physical form vanished.

112-113. The king got up suddenly. He thought with surprise—“What is this?”. He wakened queen Kausalyā who too had witnessed some auspicious characteristics and eagerly told her details of his nocturnal vision. On hearing it, the queen became contented.

114. Early in the morning the delighted king set out for Kāñcīpura along with his wife, ministers and armies and reached it.

115-122. He took his bath in the river Kampā and visited the sanctifying goddess. Thereafter, the king took his bath in the Pañcatīrtha along with queen Kausalyā. Accompanied by his wife, he pleased the residents of that holy spot and sacred shrine by means of cows, lands, clothes, gold and other articles of gifts. They (in their turn) praised his devotion. With great devotion the excellent king entered the precincts of the temple. With great humility, he circumabulated three times. Thereafter, along with queen Kausalyā, he came to *Sannidhi* (the front portion of the idol) and observed Mahātripurasundarī whose abode was Kāmakoṣṭha, who is the mother of the Trimūrtis (Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Śiva) and who is present there in the form of *Śricakra*. Along with his wife the devout king bowed down and prostrated with the eight limbs (touching the ground). In his own city, there was a temple of Tripurā former-



ly built by Ikṣvāku and set apart by Durvāsas along with his disciples for the purpose of worship. It had the full complement of men and women servants and various kinds of festivities and celebrations with hoisting of flags and erection of special abodes. There he had carried out the highly rich worship himself as instructed by his preceptor. At that time in the course of a dream at night, in his own city, he saw a mast of splendour in a particular form. The excellent king saw the very same thing in the *Sannidhi* (Sanctum Sanctorum) of the goddess and meditated upon it.

123. After meditating for a long time, the great king offered the deity many excellent garments and divine abodes. Thereafter, he eulogised her.

#### *The Prayer*

124. “O goddess appearing splendid and beautiful on account of the great ornaments hanging down upto the toe of the feet ! O goddess having lotus-like feet rendered beautiful by the rays and lustre of gems and jewels fitted on to the anklets !

O goddess having lovely and delicate golden girdle glittering above yellow robes, (O goddess) whose creeper-like arms are beautified by means of armlets, bracelets and bangles.

125. O goddess with the Puṇḍra variety of sugar-cane shining as bow in the delicately soft and tender left hand, with the gem-set ring and flowery arrows beautifying the right hand.

O goddess having white garlands and necklaces lying gracefully over the curves of breasts, O goddess whose body is rendered beautiful with the arms shining brilliantly due to the noose, goad and ornaments of armlets.

126. O goddess who had conquered the beauty and splendour of the disc of the autumnal moon by the splendour of your face, whose cheeks have been adorned by the sparkling rays of gems in the earrings; O goddess who hold a lotus with an excellent fibrous stalk in the left hand, O Maheśi (great goddess) with side-glances exuding a stream of kindness.



127. O goddess with conch-like neck sparkling with necklaces set with rubies and other jewels, O goddess having forelocks brightly illuminated by the crescent moon stationed on the forehead, O goddess having sparkling smiles and beautiful nose, O goddess who had conquered the petals of the blue lotus by the brightness of the eyes.

128. O goddess with excellent creeper-like eyebrows, beautiful face and remarkably fine forehead, O goddess who are like a female swan having its abode in the lotus of the Mānasa lake of leading Yogins, O goddess having a large golden crown inlaid with gems and jewels, O goddess who are beautiful in every limb and who are worthy of being saluted by all leading gods.

129. O goddess who are the bestower of boons in accordance with the desires of the devotee, whose mind melts with compassion, who are proud(?) of her imperial assets, O goddess of the mystic wheel, O goddess whose lotus-like feet are served by Indra and other Devas, O great goddess of the throne, be manifest to me”.

130. After eulogising thus with devotion that king came out and visited Mahāgaūrī seated in her right side.

131-133. He prostrated before her like a straight staff on the ground. He eulogised her also and offered various kinds of valuable robes and very costly ornaments. Then he circumambulated her along with his wife and came out. He then performed the great *Pūjā* in accordance with the injunctions of his preceptor. Meditating on her alone, he stayed there for seven days.

134. On the eighth day he bowed down to the goddess with devotion. He mentally prayed thus—“O mother, grant me what I have desired”.

135. Kāmākṣī who was very much delighted, spoke through the ethereal voice :—“O king, four sons will be born to you. They will be my own parts”.

136-137. On hearing this utterance, the face of the son of Indumatī beamed with pleasure. Without having anyone else as his refuge, he prostrated before Śrī with eight limbs (touching the ground). He took leave of the great Mother

goddess mentally. Then he went to the city of Ayodhyā along with his wife and ministers.

138. Kāmākṣī has such potentiality. She desires the welfare of all the worlds. She fulfils completely the desires of all her devotees.

139. Many have duly and devoutly worshipped Kāmākṣī the greatest deity in the worlds and have attained all their desires.

140. Even today, the devotees do obtain the benefit, O sage, of the benign glance of Kāmākṣī. Many will be like that (in days to come).

141. Who is competent to extol the greatness of this deity Śrīdevī? Neither I nor Śambhu, nor Brahmā nor Viṣṇu. What then about others?

142. Thus the brilliant conduct (and kindly deposition) of Kāmākṣī has been recounted to you to a certain extent. It is remembered as destructive of sins of those who listen to and read this.

## CHAPTER FORTYON E

### *Propitiation of Goddess Kāmākṣī*

*Agastya said :*

1-2. "Of what type is her *Yantra* (Mystical diagram and talisman) ? Of what nature is the excellent Mantra ? Of what type is the disciple ? O Hayagrīva, you are omniscient. You are the great Puruṣa (Viṣṇu) himself. O holy lord, with a kind and benevolent look towards me, do explain all these things."



*Hayagriva said :*

3-6 “*Śrī Cakra*<sup>1</sup> alone is her *Mantra* (Yantra). She is Tripurāmbikā and she is Mahālakṣmī herself. Formerly, the Cakra was seen coming out of Ātman throbbing and sparkling. It expanded and increased in luminosity. Indeed the greatness of this wheel (circle) cannot be (fully) comprehended.

The fact is *Śricakra* is Mahālakṣmī herself. It was by worshipping it that the lotus-eyed Mahāviṣṇu attained the form of Kāmasammohinī (Enchantress of even god of Love), fascinating the worlds. After worshipping it, Īśāna became the lord of all lores. By propitiating it particularly Brahmā became the progenitor of the Cosmic Egg. It is by means of its worship that the God of Love became the enchanter of even the sages.

7-10. The *Cakra*<sup>2</sup> should be made of gold or silver etc. The devotee should place it in front of Śrī Devī and worship it with sweet scents repeating the sixteen-syllabled Mantra. Every day the devotee should wear auspicious dress and equipments. He should worship the goddess with thousands of sacred Tulasī leaves repeating the *Mūlamantra*. He must meditate upon Śrīdevī. He should propitiate Mahālakṣmī by means of splendid food offering such as honey, ghee, sugar, milk puddings and other blameless articles as well as black gram cakes of pleasing nature. The intelligent devotee should thus propitiate Mahālakṣmī in three Maṇḍalas (zones). Parameśvarī immediately appears before him.

---

1. The present chapter deals with the propitiation of Kāmākṣī. For this, worship of *Śrī-Cakra* is essential. As *Saundarya-laharī* verse 11 describes, *Śrī Cakra* has the following diagrammatic formation :

“The abode of nine angles—four of Śiva and five of Śakti—together with eight petals, sixteen leaves, three roundings and three walls; enlarges itself into one of fortyfour angles” (See the enclosed figure on p. 1365). VV.3-6 describe the importance of *Śrī Cakra*.

2. VV.7-13 describe the procedure of worshipping *Śrī-Cakra* and its efficacy.

11-12. The delighted goddess will fulfil whatever he desires mentally. If a person worships with white flowers in the manner mentioned before, Bhāratī (goddess of speech) will dance on his tongue perpetually. If a person worships the *Cakra* with pink flowers in the manner mentioned before, he can control a king with imperial powers, as though he was a mere slave.

13. If a person worships with splendid yellow flowers as before Śrī (Goddess of Wealth) herself will certainly stay on his chest permanently.

14. One shall not worship Śiva with foulsmelling or odourless flowers even if they have good colours. One shall worship Śiva with only sweet-smelling flowers and blossoms.

15. Kāmākṣī alone is Mahālakṣmī. The *Cakra* is *Śricakra* itself<sup>1</sup>. This *Śrividya* is the greatest *Vidyā* (i.e. Mantra). The *Nāyikā* (heroine) is (the wife of the preceptor) (?)

16-17. The leading Mantra of this deity, O ascetic, is *Śrividya* alone. At the end of the Mantra ending with the word Kāmarāja, join *Śribijā*. This sixteen-syllabled *Vidyā* is glorified as *Śrividya*.

Thus a great secret has been recounted. It must be guarded carefully and strenuously.

18. This *Vidyā* is the Śakti of all the three *Mūrtis*. This *Vidyā* is in the very form of the vital airs of all *Mantras*.

19. If this is learned and understood hereditarily, this *Vidyā* liberates one from bondage. If it is remembered, it destroys sins, old age and death.

20. If it is worshipped, it destroys misery, misfortune, sickness and poverty. If eulogised, it suppresses multitudes of

---

1. VV.15-17 describe the importance of Śrī-Vidyā. It consists of 16 syllabled Mantra—the mantra of 15 syllables given in note of chapter 39 and the syllable *Śrīm*—the Mantra of 16 syllables. The importance of this mantra is not still appreciated by the educated elite even in India.



obstacles. If it is meditated upon, it bestows the achievement of all objects.

21. If a person is conversant with the principles of particular *Mudrās*<sup>1</sup> (Mystic gestures) and if he has destroyed his sins by means of the spiritual worship of the Supreme Goddess (Parameśānī), he shall attain the desired benefit.

22. A man strictly observing the vow of celibacy, should worship with white flowers the deity clad in white garments and present in the centre of a white abode.

23. The *Naivedyas* (food offerings) should also be white such as curds, milk, cooked rice etc. The devotee should worship the Highest Deity (Parameśvarī) with imaginary white articles as well. While meditating, he should imagine that he is worshipping with white flowers etc.

24. With pure mind the devotee should worship the sixteen-syllabled<sup>2</sup> Mantra with the Tryakṣarī Bījas (i.e. the three syllables forming the seed).

25-27. The syllables constituting the Mantras shall be repeated in the usual order as well as in the reverse order. He shall meditate on Śrīdevī in the form of a lamp in front of the lord. O ascetic, the Japa shall be mental, Upāṁśu (in whisper) or *Nigada* (clear loud utterance). It shall be accompanied by *Śrīdevinyāsa* (the fingers etc. to be placed in a particular form). An idol of Śrīdevī also should be made. By repeating the Mantra one hundred thousand times, the devotee is liberated from great sins.

28. If he repeats the Mantra two hundred thousand times, the greatest Kāla destroys the sins of the *Sādhaka* (Aspirant devotee) committed in the course of seven births.

29. By repeating the *Mantra* three hundred thousand times the devotee is liberated from the sins of a thousand births. There is no doubt about this, O sage, that he becomes exceedingly pure. In that order if he repeats the Mantra one million

---

1. Mudrā is the name of a particular position or intertwining of fingers. The various Mudrās for Lalitā-worship are given in the next chapter.

2. VV.24-29 describe the procedure of Japa of the 16 Syllabled Mantra and its efficacy.



and six hundred thousand times, he shall attain proximity of Devī.

30. The *Puraścaraṇa*<sup>1</sup> (Repetition of the name of deity accompanied with Homa etc.) is mentioned as follows. The Pūjā is to be performed three times every day. Then the *Japa*, *Tarpaṇa*, *Homa* and the feeding of Brāhmaṇas—all these should be performed.

31. In the course of *Homa* and *Tarpaṇa* the word *Svāhā* should be used. In the course of Nyāsa rites and worship the word *Namaḥ* should be used. At the time of *Japa* the devotee should duly worship Devī at the end of the *Mantra*.

32. The *Homa* shall be one-tenth of *Japa*; *Tarpaṇa* shall be one-tenth of *Homa*; O suppressor of the Vindhya mountain, feeding of the Brāhmaṇas is one-tenth of the *Tarpaṇa*.

33. If due to obstacles arising from time or place any of the ancillary rites has to be dropped, the devotee should repeat the *Mantra* twice that number and conclude *Puraścaraṇa* rites.

34. Thereafter, for the sake of *Kāmyaprayoga* (rite for the achievement of any desired object) the devotee should repeat the *Mantra* three hundred thousand times. The devotee should observe *Vratas* steadily without emotional aberrations. He shall be engaged in the worship three times a day. If he performs *Vaśya* and other rites (rites in order to win over persons) thereafter, he shall attain *Siddhi* (that achievement).

35-36. The repeater of the *Mantras* seated in the middle of the *Cakra* should contemplate after worshipping. He must think about himself as completely red (like the morning light) in colour. The *Sādhya* (the object to be achieved also should be thought of as pink in colour). There-

---

1. The procedure of *Puraścaraṇa* of this Vidyā is described in vv 30-33. This Vidyā can be used for achieving certain personal objectives and can be used destructively as well. VV.34-39 describe how the *Mantra* is to be used for personal positive advantages and vv.40-70 explain how the *mantra* be used as black-magic such as *Māraṇa*, *Uccāṭana* etc.



upon, O enemy of the Vindhya, he shall become handsome with all fortunes and facilities. He shall win over everyone. There is no doubt about this.

37-38. Equal parts of *Gorocanā* (a yellow pigment), Kumkuma (saffron) and Sandal paste shall be taken. After performing *Japa* one hundred and eight times, the learned devotee should apply a *Tilaka* on his forehead with the same. Thereafter, if he sees, speaks to, thinks about or touches anyone with half of his body, he comes under his control like a slave.

39. O ascetic, in the same way, if a flower, fruit, scent, beverage or cloth is taken and the *Japa* is performed one hundred and eight times and the article so taken is sent to a woman, immediately that woman is attracted towards him. Her heart will be in utter confusion.

*A rite to control other persons*

40. The devotee should draw the picture of a beautiful woman on the ground with *Gorocanā* (yellow pigment). It should be in a secluded spot. She should be depicted as one dressed gracefully and amorously. She should be bedecked in all ornaments.

41. Birth (pedigree), name, Vidyā and the picture of a goad—all should be written in her forehead, neck, breast, navel and knee.

42-43. Words depicting god of love should be written in all joints. The devotee should face that direction and make a *Tripuṭa* of his body (? bent in three places). He should make *kṣobhiṇi* (the agitating gesture) and repeat Mantra eight hundred times after uniting it (?) in the sacrificial chamber full of lustre of the sun and the moon.

44-49. Even from a distance of a hundred Yojanas, he should then imagine and mentally conceive a woman of the following features. She is afflicted by the arrows of the god of Love. Her side glances show signs of excitement. Her pudenda throb indicating the increasing intensity of blazing passion. She is swallowed by the circle of shining rays inside *Śakticakra*. She has cast off her good conduct and feminine

modesty. Her lotus-like eyes are large and wide. Her eyes are attractive. Her bashfulness has disappeared due to the loss of her fortitude (self-control). She is bound by the letters of Mantra, Yantra, medicine and the great Mudrā. Her lotus-like heart trembles due to the flutter of fresh love. She is mentally repeating the *Mahāmantra* many times. The silken garment has been removed. She is as though deluded, agitated and burned down. Her form is strange and wonderful. She is as though drawn in a picture, devoid of consciousness, hit, thrashed, dissolved, motionless and as though transformed into another person. On account of the power of Mantra, she is whirling like the leaf of bamboo in a violent gust of wind.

50. Thereafter, he should think that the Earth including mountains, parks and forests and bounded by the four oceans has come within the *Cakra* and is blazing forth.

51. If the devotee practises this rite for six months he becomes very handsome comparable to the god of Love. Merely by looking on, he attracts the world. By this very act of seeing, he wins over everyone.

52. Simply by casting his glance he can excite any woman; by his sight alone he can remove poison; by his very look alone he can make some-one the lord of Speech; by his mere act of seeing he can enchant everyone. By seeing he instantaneously removes *Cāturthika* (quartan fever) and other fevers.

53. The devotee should secretly wear on his person *Śricakra* drawn with yellow material. There is no doubt about it that thereby he can quickly stun the speech of the disputant.

54. One should draw *Cakra* with the juice of *Mahānīlī* (Indigo plant) along with the name of the enemy. He shall then sit facing the south and burn the same in the fire. This causes the death of the enemy.

55. If the name of the enemy is written in the *Cakra* with the cow's urine and dung of buffaloes and horses and the *Cakra* is placed in *Āraṇia* gruel made of fermentation of the boiled rice, it will enhance the hatred of the enemy.



56. (Defective Text) The name is written with yellow pigment and the *Cakra* is tied with the hair from the sidelocks of children. The enemy will hang suspended like that (in the sky) (or if the same is hung up) this is a great means of *Uccāṭana* (Eradication or extirpation).

57. If the *Cakra* be drawn with the juice of the Indigo plant mixed with milk, lac and *Rocanā* and if the same is worn on one's person one can win over the people of the four castes.

58. If the same is written in accordance with the same injunction and put in water and if the water is used for drinking or bathing, the devotee will be blessed with great felicity and matchless fortune.

59. If the devotee thinks continuously about the territory, city or excellent lady depicted in the middle of the *Cakra* as blazing up, O Sage, he can excite and stir them up within seven days.

60. If the above rite is performed after drawing the *Cakra* in yellow colour and facing the East, the devotee can make all disputants stunned.

61. The devotee should face the north and worship the *Cakra* drawn in saffron colour. The whole world can be won over by him thus and not otherwise.

62. If the devotee draws the *Cakra* with red chalk and worship it facing west, he can then attract all women, win them over and make them excited.

63. The devotee should wander over a mountain alone and in secret and worship the *Cakra*, O Suppressor of the arrogance of the Vindhya mountain. The repeater of the *Mantras* attains immortality and freedom from old age. There is no doubt about this.

64. It is great secret that has been communicated, O great Sage. It should be preserved carefully. By guarding it, one shall attain all Siddhis. He will meet sure downfall if he discloses it.

65. If, without performing the *Puraścaraṇa*. O sage, anyone performs (the above-mentioned) holy rite he will not obtain mastery over the Mantra or achievement thereof).

66. In order to quell defects in the performance, the learned devotee shall repeat *Japa* one hundred thousand times more. He should duly perform the *Pūjā* too. Then only he shall become qualified and competent once again.

67-70. If a person endowed with devotion worships the deity continuously without any desire (in return for worship), if he repeats the Mantra to his fullest capacity meditating upon her, she herself shall bear the burden of his weal in this world and accomplish liberation for him. Always staying near him, she will tell him everything. Just as the lowing cow follows the calf so also the goddess shall follow her devotee who has sought refuge in her.”

*Agastya said :—*

71. “O Hayagrīva, what is the meaning of the term *Śaraṇāgata*<sup>1</sup> (one who has sought refuge) ? Tell me. Who is that *Śaraṇāgata* whom Gaurī follows like a cow that follows her running calf ?

*Hayagrīva said :—*

72-74. “If a man places his burden on Śrīdevatā, the burden of responsibilities etc. of this world as well as that of the other world and concentrates his mind always on her, if he is favourably disposed towards all everywhere, if he is devoid of antagonists, if without having any one else as his refuge, he prays to Gaurī exclusively steadfastly to protect him, if he has the confidence that she will protect him, if his aim and purpose is solely her service and if he is eager to serve and worship her that activity is *Śaraṇāgati* (seeking refuge).

75. If at any time people praise him or censure him, the man who has sought refuge in the deity thinks like this—“Let the worlds censure or let the people praise”. After thinking thus and after observing his own form with good intellect, he ceases to experience pleasure or sorrow.

76-77. *Śaraṇāgati* consists of six aspects thinking about favourable things, avoiding unfavourable things; faith that

---

1. VV.72-78 explain the concept of *Prapatti* or *Śaraṇāgati*.



(the deity) will protect, soliciting the deity for protection, surrendering his own self and *Kārunya* (Piteousness or seeking compassion). After surrendering oneself one should dedicate the five *Āngas* (all the five actions of the body).

There is no other means like this to achieve worldly enjoyment as well as liberation from Samsāra.

78-81. The following qualities are meant for the attainment of perfect knowledge.<sup>1</sup> The devotee shall always practise them—absence of pride, absence of hypocrisy, avoidance of violence, forbearance, straight-forwardness, service to the preceptor, cleanliness, steadiness, self-control, non-attachment to the objects of senses, absence of egotism, careful observation of the evils of birth, death, old age, ailments and misery. absence of attachment and avoiding involvement with sons, wives, houses etc. continuous even-mindedness irrespective of the desirable or undesirable happening or occurrence, unswerving devotion to the deity, without thinking of other things, resorting to lonely places, distaste for the assembly of people, constant application to spiritual knowledge and understanding the purpose of factual knowledge or philosophy.

82-83. He who works for the deity, he who has her for his goal, who is devoted to her, who avoids attachment and who bears no enmity to any living being attains the greatest Śrī. The preceptor shall be an intelligent man like me and famous too, O Scorcher of Vātāpi. The disciple is said to be one like you by the preceptor of the secret scriptures (*āmnāya*).

1. VV.78-81 enumerate the qualities essential for attaining perfect knowledge.

## CHAPTER FORTYTWO

### *Description of Various Mudrās. Mystical Gestures With the Fingers<sup>1</sup>*

*Agastya said :—*

1. “O Hayagrīva, narrate the various positions of fingers in the formation of mystical gestures whereby Śrīdevī becomes delighted.”

*Hayagrīva said :—*

2-3. “(The following one) is the great *Mudrā Āvāhani* (invoking one) which is described as *Triḥaṇḍā* (having three parts). Turn your hands making the palms clearly face the front. Join your thumbs together. Keep the index-fingers bent and beneath the ring fingers. O ascetic, one should place the small fingers in their own places.

Now I shall describe *Mudrā* called *Samkṣobhinī* (the Agitator). Listen.

4. The middle fingers should be kept in the middle flanked by the thumbs and small fingers. The index fingers are kept upright like rods. The ring fingers are placed over the middle fingers.

5. If in this *Mudrā*, the middle fingers are kept upright, O suppressor of the pride of Vindhya, the *Mudrā* is then called *Vidrāvinī* (Driving others).

6. The small fingers and the ring fingers are equally kept in the middle of the middle fingers and the index fingers that have the shape of goads, O Pit-born Sage. This *Mudrā* (named) *Ākarṣiṇī* (Attracting one) is capable of attracting the three worlds.

7-9. The palms are made in the shape of cups. The index fingers have the shape of goads. The middle fingers are turned and kept beneath them. In this way, O celestial sage, the small fingers are in the middle of the middle fingers. The ring fingers are kept upright. The two index fingers are outside

1. This chapter deals with *Mudrās* specially observed in Śrividya. The most important is *Yonimudrā* described in vv.17-18.



them. Then the thumbs are kept (upright) like rods reaching the place where the middle fingers move to and fro. This Mudrā is well-known by the name *Unmādinī*, O Scorcher of Vātāpi.

10-11. In this Mudrā, in the pair of ring fingers one is bent in the form of goads and kept beneath. The devotee shall make use of the index fingers also in the same manner. This is the Mudrā called *Mahāṅkuṣā* conducive to the achievement of all objectives.

12-14. The arms are kept crossed—the right arm to the left and the left arm to the right, O celestial sage. The palms of the hands are turned. In this manner the small fingers and the ring fingers are joined, O ascetic. The index fingers are placed over them. The middle fingers are above all. O husband of Lopāmudrā the devotee should keep thumbs upright. This is the Mudrā called *Khecarī* (moving in the sky), the most excellent of all excellent ones. By knowing this alone perfectly, the devotee shall be the favourite one of Yoginīs (the deities of that name).

15-16. The devotee should turn the palms of his hands making them touch other. He should join together the pairs of index fingers and thumbs simultaneously in the form of the crescent Moon. He should join the middle fingers together keeping the small fingers hanging down. After joining together these two fingers that are bent, the ring fingers are kept beneath all. This is *Bijamudrā* that is conducive to the proper functioning of all Siddhis ere long.

17-18. The tips of the middle fingers are kept bent and placed above the index-fingers. Similarly, the small fingers are placed in the middle of ring fingers. All the fingers are thus joined together and pressed by the thumbs. This is the first Mudrā termed *Yonimudrā*.

19. O celestial sage, these Mudrās cause delight unto Sridevī. They should be made use of at the time of worship in the proper order.

## CHAPTER FORTYTHREE

*Types of Initiation and True Service of the Preceptor*

*Agastya said :—*

1. “O Hayagrīva of great intellect, O ocean of nectarine mercy ! Inform me of the type of initiation<sup>1</sup> which is (necessary) in visualizing Śrīdevī.”

*Hayagrīva said :*

2. “We shall communicate *Dikṣā* (initiation) wherefrom one attains identity with the deity and whereby the dirt of sins of persons are washed off.

3. The preceptor meditates upon Śivapura (as stationed) in the hand, repeats the Mūla Mantras of the deity Aṅgamālīnī (?) and touches the body of the disciple. This is called *Sparsa-dikṣā* (the initiation by touch).

4. The preceptor closes his eyes and meditates on Śrī-kāmākṣī. With delighted mind he looks properly at the disciple. This is called *Dṛgdikṣā* (the initiation by vision).

5. Merely when the preceptor beholds, speaks and touches, perfect knowledge arises immediately. That initiation is considered Śāmbhavī (pertaining to Śambhu the bestower of happiness).

6. The body of the preceptor is similar to the body of the goddess as mentioned before. By his grace the disciple too shines with the same form as he.

7. The leading spiritual preceptor properly gratified by means of service of long duration, silently intends initiation of the disciple. This is considered *Mānasi Dikṣā* (mental initiation).<sup>2</sup>

8. Of all the modes of initiation, this is the most excellent one.

1. *Dikṣā* or Initiation is the essential pre-condition of Spiritual paths. It is the Guru who introduces a person to a spiritual discipline. Hence, the importance of *Guru* (which unfortunately degenerated in Gurudom). To make a person eligible to enter a spiritual path the *Guru* initiates him either by his touch (*sparsa-dikṣā*), sight or even by his mind (*Mānasi Dikṣā*), the last being the best one.

2. VV.8-35. describe the procedure of *Dikṣā*.



The devotee should at the outset perform *Kriyādikṣā* (Initiation of holy rites). Its mode is being recounted.

9-14. On an auspicious day in the bright half of the month, the devotee (gets up early in the morning) and keeps his mind free from impurities. He should then remove the dirt from the tongue, mouth and face and clean them. He should then take his bath in accordance with injunctions.

After concluding Sandhyā rites he should stay in a secluded spot remembering the physical form alone of the preceptor. He should put proper curb on his food and remain silent

Remaining in the same manner, the preceptor too should enter the abode of worship. He should repeat *Devi Sūkta* along with *Vidyānyāsa* (the special position of fingers in the mystical rite pertaining to the Mantras) and *Mātrkā* (diagrams of characters etc. as a part of the mystical rite). Then he should repeat the *Puruṣa Sūkta*. Thereafter he should propitiate Tripurāmbikā by means of sixteen *Upacāras* (Means of paying homage to deity) well known as follows :—*Āvāhana* (invoking), *Āsana* (offering a seat), *Pādya* (offering water for washing the feet), *Arghya* (materials of worship), *Ācamana* (ceremonial ritualistic sipping of water), *Snāna* (bath), *Vastra* (offering Robe), *Bhūṣā* (ornament) decorating with *Gandha* (scent), *Puṣpa* (flowers), *Dhūpa* (incense), *Dīpa* (lamp), *Naivedya* (food offering) *Tāmbūla* (prepared betel leaves and nuts), *pradakṣiṇā* (circumambulation) and *Praṇāma* (obeisance). Then by means of *Sahasrākṣara Vidyā* (one thousand-syllabled Mantra) he shall offer *Puṣpāñjali* (handful of flowers).

*One thousand-syllabled Mantra*:<sup>1</sup>

Om Aim Hrīm Śrīm Aim Klīm Sauḥ. Om Obeisance (to you) O Tripurasundarī, O deity in the heart, O deity in the head. O deity in the tuft, O deity in the (symbolic) armour, O deity in the eyes, O deity in the mouth (face), O Kāmeśvarī,

1. The Thousand-syllabled Mantra is nothing but a series of Lalitā epithets including in them all the powers implied in the names of Siddhis, Nityās, etc. It concludes with the secret sixteen-syllabled *Kādi Mantra*.



O Bhagamālinī. O Nityaklinnā, O Bheruṇḍā, O Vahnivāsinī  
 (deity abiding in fire), O Mahāvajreśvarī, O Vidyeśvarī  
 (deity of lores), O Paraśivadūtī (messenger of the Supreme  
 Śiva), O Tvaritā, O Kulasundarī. O Nityā, O Nīlapatākā (deity  
 with a blue banner), O Vijayā, O Sarvamaṅgalā, O Jvālāmālinī  
 (deity wearing clusters of flames as garlands), O Citrā, O  
 Mahānityā, O Parameśvarī (O Supreme Goddess), O Mantreś-  
 amayī (identical with the lord of the Mantras), O Ṣaṣthīśamayī  
 (identical with the lord of Ṣaṣthī i.e. Sixth day of the lumber  
 fort-night), O Udyānamayī\* (identical with garden), O  
 Lopāmudrāmayī, O Agastyamayī (deity identical with Lopā-  
 mudrā and Agastya), O Kālatāpanamayī (identical with the  
 scorcher of Kāla i.e. Śiva), O Dharmācāramayī (identical with  
 the conduct of righteousness), Muktakeśī śvaramayī (identical  
 with the lord of the deity with loose tresses), O Dīpakalānā-  
 thamayī (identical with lamp and moon), O Viṣṇudevamayī  
 (identical with lord Viṣṇu), O Prabhākara-Devamayī (identical  
 with Sun-god), O Tejodevamayī (identical with the lord of  
 refulgence), O Manojadeva-Mayī (identical with mind-born  
 lord of love), O Animāsiddhi (the power of being very minute),  
 O Mahimāsiddhi (the power of being very great), O Garimāsiddhi  
 (the power of being weighty), O Laghimāsiddhi (the power of  
 being very light), O Īsitvasiddhi (the power of being the over-  
 lord), O Vaśitvasiddhi (the power of controlling others and  
 winning over them), O Prāptisiddhi (the power of achieving  
 anything), O Prākāmyasiddhi (the power of irresistible will), O  
 Rasasiddhi (the power of alchemy), O Mokṣasiddhi (the power  
 of granting salvation), O Brāhmī, O Māheśvarī, O Kaumārī, O  
 Vaiṣṇavī, O Vārāhī, O Indrāṇī, O Cāmuṇḍā, O Mahālakṣmī,  
 O Sarva-saṃkṣobhinī (exciting all), O Sarvavidrāvinī (routing all)  
 O Sarvākārṣinī (attracting all), O Sarvavaśamkarī (winning over  
 all), O Sarvonmādinī (making everyone of us mad), O Sarvamah-  
 āṅkuṣā (great goad unto all) O Sarvakhecari (Khecarīmudrā  
 of all) O Sarvabījā (seed unto all), O Sarvayoni (source of  
 origin unto all), O Sarvāstrakhaṇḍinī (the splitter of all missiles),  
 O Trailokyamohinī (enchantress of the three worlds), O Cakra-  
 svāminī (O mistress of the Cakra i.e. mystic circle), O Prakāṣa-

\*N. reads *Udyāna* or *Uddīyāna*, 'a bandha in Yoga'.



*yogini* (one who has manifested Yogic power), O *Bauddha-Darśanāṅgi* (one having the Buddhist philosophy as one as of the limbs), O *Kāma-karṣiṇī* (one who attracts love), O *Buddhyā-karṣaṇī* (one who attracts intellect), O *Ahaṁkāra-karṣiṇī* (one who attracts the principle of Ego), O *Śabdā-karṣiṇī* (one who attracts sound), O *Sparsā-karṣiṇī* (one who attracts touch), O *Rūpā-karṣiṇī* (one who attracts form and colour), O *Rasā-karṣiṇī* (one who attracts taste), O *Gandhā-karṣiṇī* (one who attracts smell), O *Cittā-karṣiṇī* (one who attracts the mind), O *Dhairya-karṣiṇī* (one who attracts courage). O *Smṛtyā-karṣiṇī* (one who attracts memory), O *Nāma-karṣiṇī* (one who attracts names) O *Bijā-karṣiṇī* (one who attracts seed), O *Ātmā-karṣiṇī* (One who attracts soul), O *Amṛtā-karṣiṇī* (one who attracts nectar), O *Śarīrā-karṣiṇī* (one who attracts body), O *Guptayogini* (one who has the secret yogic power), O *Sarvāśā-paridūṛaka-Cakra-Svāmini* (O presiding deity of the mystic circle that fulfils all hopes), O *Anaṅgakusumā* (one who has flowers (i.e. flower-shafts of god of love) O *Anaṅgamekhalā* (one who has the girdle of Anaṅga i.e. god of love), O *Anaṅgamādinī* (one who maddens Anaṅga), O *Anaṅga-Madanāturā* (one who has been afflicted by the god of love having no body), O *Anaṅgarekhā* (O streak of Anaṅga), O *Anaṅgavegini* (one who has the impetus of Anaṅga), O *Anaṅgāṅkuṣā* (the goad of Anaṅga), O *Anaṅgamālīnī* (having the garland of Anaṅga), O *Guptatarayogini* (one who has the Yogic Power that is more hidden), O *Vaidika-Darśanāṅgi* (one who has Vedic systems of philosophy as limbs), O *Sarvasaṁkṣobhakara-Cakra-Svāmini* (O ruling deity of the *Cakra* that causes excitement in everyone), O *Pūrvāmnāyādhidevatā* (presiding deity of the scripture named *Pūrvāmnāya*), O *Sṛṣṭirūpā* (one having creations as her form), O *Sarvasaṁkṣobhiṇī* (one who stirs up everyone), O *Sarva-Vidrāviṇī* (one who routs everyone), O *Sarvāhlādinī* (one who delights everyone), O *Sarvākarṣiṇī* (one who enchants everyone), O *Sarvastambhīnī* (one who stuns everyone), O *Sarvajṛmbhīṇī* (one who is the 'yawner' deity), O *Sarvasaṅkari* (one who causes the welfare of everyone), O *Sarvaraṅjini* (one who delights everyone), O *Sarvonmādinī* (one who maddens everyone), O *Sarvārthasādhikā* (one who achieves all objectives) O *Sarvasampatprapūrīṇī* (one who reimburses all riches), O



*Sarvamantramayī* (one who is identical with all Mantras),  
*O Sarvadvandvakṣayakārī* (one who destroys all mutually opposed  
 pairs of calamities), *O Sampradāyayoginī* (one who has the  
 traditional power of Yoga), *O Sauradarśanāṅgī* (one who  
 has systems of philosophy of Sūrya as limbs), *O Sarvasaubhāgya-  
 Dāyakacakrā* (one who is the mystic circle that bestows all  
 felicities) *O Sarvasiddhipradā* (one who bestows all spiritual  
 attainments), *O Sarvasampatpradā* (one who bestows all riches),  
*O Sarvapriyamākarī* (one who does everything for the felicity of  
 others), *O Sarvamaṅgalakārīṇī* (one who does everything  
 conducive to auspiciousness to all), *O Sarvakāmapradā* (one  
 who bestows all desires), *O Sarvaduḥkhavimocinī* (one who  
 liberates all persons from miseries), *O Sarvamṛtyupraśaminī* (one  
 who suppresses deaths of all). *O Sarvavighnanivārīṇī* (one who  
 dispels all obstacles), *O Sarvāṅga-Sundarī* (one who is beautiful  
 in every limb), *O Sarvasaubhāgyadāyini* (one who bestows all  
 fortunateness and felicities), *O Kulottīrṇayoginī* (one who has  
 the Yogic power of Kulottīrṇa), *O Sarvārthasādhakacakreṣṭī*. (*O*  
 goddess of the mystic circle that achieves all objectives), *O*  
*Sarvajñā* (omniscient one), *O Sarvaśakti* (omnipotent), *O*  
*Sarvaiśvaryaphalapradā* (one who bestows the benefit of all types  
 of prosperity), *O Sarvajñānamayī* (one identical with all types of  
 knowledge), *O Sarvavyādhinivārīṇī* (one who dispels and prevents  
 all types of ailments), *O Sarvādhārasvarūpā* (one who  
 is of the form of the support of everything), *O Sarvapā-  
 pāpaharā* (one who removes all sins), *O Sarvānandamayī* (one  
 identical with all the bliss (for everyone), *O Sarvarakṣāsvarū-  
 piṇī* (one whose form is the protection of everyone), *O*  
*Sarvepsitaphalapradā* (one who is the bestower of all desired  
 benefits), *O Niyoginī* (one who controls others), *O Vaiṣṇava-  
 darśanāṅgī* (one who has the systems of philosophy of Viṣṇu as  
 limbs), *O Sarvarakṣākaracakrasthā* (one who is stationed in the  
 mystic circle that accords protection to everyone), *O*  
*Dakṣiṇāmnāyeṣṭī* (the chief deity of all the scriptures named  
 Dakṣiṇāmnāya), *O Sthitirūpā* (one who is in the form of  
 sustenance), *O Vasiṇī* (one who exercises authority), *O Kāmeṣṭī*,  
*O Modinī* (one who rejoices), *O Vimalā* (devoid of impurities),  
*O Aruṇā* (the pink one), *O Jayinī* (the victorious one), *O*  
*Sarveśvarī* (Ruling goddess of all), *Kaulinī* (follower of the



Śākta rituals), *Rahasyayogini* (one who has the secret Yogic power), *O Rahasya-Bhāgini* (one who enjoys pleasures in secret), *O Rahasyagopini* (one who protects i.e. keeps secrets), *O Śāktadarśanāṅgi* (one who has the systems of philosophy of the followers of Śakti as her limbs), *O Śivarogahara-Cakreśi* (goddess of the mystic circle that dispels all ailments), *O Paścimāmnāyeśi* (the chief of the sacred scriptures named Paścimāmnāya), *Dhanurbhāṇapāśāmkūśadevatā* (the deity with bow, arrows, noose and goad), *O Kāmeśi*, *O Vajreśi*, *O Bhagamālīni*, *O Atirahasyayogini* (one who has the highly secret Yogic power), *O Śaivadarśanāṅgi* (one who has Śiva's systems of philosophy as her limbs), *O Sarvasiddhipradacakraḡā* (one who is stationed in the mystic circle that bestows all Siddhis), *O Uttarāmnāyeśi* (goddess of scriptures termed Uttarāmnāya) *O Samhārarūpā* (one who has the form of annihilator), *O Śuddhāpurā* (Pure and transcendent), *O Bindupīṭhagatā* (one who is stationed in the Bindu-pīṭha of the pedestal), *O Mahātripurasundarī*, *O Parāparātirahasyayogini*, *O Sambhavadarśanāṅgi* (one who has the systems of philosophy of Śambhu as limb), *O Sarvānanda Mayacakreśi* (the Presiding goddess of the mystic circle conferring bliss on everyone), *O Tripurasundarī*, *O Tripuravaśīni* (one residing in the Tripura), *O Tripuraśrī* (the glory of Tripura), *Tripuramālīni* (having the three cities as a garland), *O Tripurasiddhā* (one who has attained Siddhis of the Tripuras), *O Tripurāmbā*, *O Sarvacakrasthā* (one stationed in all mystic circles), *O Anuttarāmnāyākhyasvarūpā* (one whose form is what is called Anuttarāmnāya), *O Mahātripurabhairavī*, *O Caturvidhaguṇarūpā* (one whose form is the fourfold Guṇa), *O Kulā* (O goddess Kulā), *Akulā* (O one who has no family), *Kulākulā* (one who has Kulas and Akulas), *O Mahākaulīni* (great follower of Śakti), *O Sarvottarā* (one who is greater than all), *O Sarvadarśanāṅgi* (one who has all systems of philosophy as limbs), *O Navāṣanasthitā* (one who is stationed in nine seats), *O Navāṣari* (one who has nine syllables), *O Navamithundakṛti* (one who has the form of a newly married couple), *O Maheśātīmkā* (one who is in the form of Maheśa, one who is identical with Vidyā, Mādhava, Brahmā, Kāmadeva, Skanda, Nandin, Indra, Manu, Candra, Kubera, Agastya, the anger of Durvāsas and Bhaṭṭāarakavidyā), *O Kalyāṇa-tattvatrayarūpā* (having the three principles of great



welfare), O *Śivaśivātmikā* (one who is in the form of Śiva and Śivā), O *Pūrṇabrahmaśakti* (one having the complete power of Brahman). O *Mahāparameśvārī* (highly Supreme Deity), O *Mahātripurasundarī*, I worship your sandals. Obeisance. *Ka Em Īla Hrim, Haṣa, Kahala Hrim, Sakala, Hrim, Aim Klim Sauḥ Sauḥ Klim Aim Śrim.\**

15. With the utterance of this thousand-syllabled Mantra, the devotee should offer handful of flowers. Otherwise his worship shall be futile—so say the expounders of the Vedas.

16-20. Thereafter, the devotee shall clean a spot of ground by smearing cowdung and place a Droṇa full of paddy there, along with a Droṇa of pure rice grains of praise-worthy colours. A new pot filled with a Droṇa of water should be kept therein. Five gems and freshly cut grass should be put into the pot. The water should be rendered fragrant by putting tender sprouts and barks of the following trees viz. *Nyagrodha* (ficus religiosa), *Aśvattha* (ficus indica), *Mākanda* (Mango), Jambu (Rose apple) and Udumbara (ficus elomerata). He should place a ripe and splendid coconut over the pot. After worshipping it with fragrant flowers and other things he should show incense, light etc. He should repeat *Śrīcintāmaṇi Mantra* (or *Śrīmantra* as the wish-yielding Mantra) mentally and *Mātṛkā Mantras* also. The pot should be considered the physical body of *Śrīkāmākṣī*. The Mantras should be repeated touching the pot. When they have been repeated one hundred and eight times, the lamp should be shown again (waived round).

21-24. The teacher blindfolds the disciple with a cloth after calling him near in secret. He then makes him prostrate three times, with eight limbs touching the ground. The preceptor places flowers in the hands of the disciple and makes him offer the same to the deity repeating the following prayer—

---

\*N. gives this mantra as follows :

*Ka Em Īla Hrim, Ka-Sa-Ka-La-Hrim, Sa-Ka-La-Hrim Aim Klim Sauḥ Klim Aim Śrim/*



“O Śrīdevī, a mass of mercy, O goddess in the form of the greatest refulgence ! This handful of flowers is placed at the lotus-like feet of yours. You are my greatest abode. You are the greatest Brahman. You are my Supreme deity. From to-day onwards protect me and my sons. We seek refuge in you.”

After saying this, the disciple should place the lotus-like feet of the preceptor on his head (i.e. bow down to him).

25-26. When the sandals are placed on the head by the preceptor, it will be due to the merit of the previous birth, that should be obtained by serving Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Śiva.

After saying this, he should rise up with great devotion. He should stand to the left of the preceptor calmly, unpretentiously and modestly.

27-28. The cloth bound over his face should be untied and the remaining part of worship shall be shown to him. The articles for food offering should be sprinkled with the water from the gourd (kept for the purpose). The *Naivedya* (food offering) on Mahātripura-sundarī should be in the form of sugar, honey, ghee, plantain fruits and milk pudding. The *Naivedya* should be duly offered.

29-30. He should whisper the sixteen-syllabled Mantra slowly into the left ear of the disciple. Both of them then come out and the disciple is made to sit on a wooden plank. He should be pure and sit facing the east. The place shall be covered with a silk cloth. Repeating the Mantras he should sprinkle the water of *Śrikumbha* (sacred pot dedicated to Śrīdevī) over the disciple.

31. The disciple should then take bath in ordinary pure water and wear two clothes. He should repeat the Mantra one hundred and eight times and then go to sleep.

32. If an auspicious dream is seen, the Puṇya (merit) thereof is excellent and it shall be added on. If a bad dream

---

1. Rules of discipline while behaving with one's guru are scattered over v.59 to the end of the chapter.

is seen, he should perform Japa one thousand and eight times.

33. The worship of Tripurāmbā should be carried out in the manner mentioned above. If no dream is seen the achievement of Siddhi will be after some long time.

34. With great devotion the disciple should partake of the remnants of offerings unto the goddess which have more benefit. The disciple shall immediately be a sanctifier of rows.

35. The disciple should dedicate unto his *Guru* (preceptor) his body, possessions and vital airs. He should conduct himself obediently subservient to him continuously. He should never transgress his words.

36. One should know that a preceptor is a rare redeemer from worldly existence. When pleased he grants the splendour of liberation from Samsāra.

37. The meaning of the letter 'GU' is 'darkness'. The letter "RU" means "One who dispels". The preceptor is called *Guru* because he dispels darkness.

38. After obtaining a preceptor in the form of the bestower of perfect knowledge, one should not have recourse to another preceptor. He should consider even the harsh words uttered by the preceptor as blessings.

39. He should at the outset make obeisance to him and from him alone should receive secular, Vedic and spiritual knowledge.

40-43. Thus, after carrying out the three types of initiation, the preceptor should instruct him in everything that should be performed. Devotion to *Guru* is a good conduct and malicious mischief towards him is a great sin. Remembering his (guru's) feet (itself) is liberation (from samsāra). This is the procedure as long as this body lasts. By uttering falsehood in front of the preceptor, one incurs a very great sin. Even by slaughtering a cow or murdering a Brāhmaṇa, one will not incur such a great sin. An ideal disciple will be saying thus: "I have a series of preceptors beginning with Brahṇā and ending with a blade of grass. I have everyone worthy of my honour and worship. Who then is not honourable and respect-



able on the surface of the Earth unto me?" Such a disciple who is favourably disposed towards all is glorified as an ideal disciple.

44. One sanctified by and equipped with many good qualities free from impurities, good qualities like decent habits and spotless character, is called *Śiṣya* (disciple) because he abides by the *Śāśana* (behest) of the preceptor.

45. If one becomes tired by Japa, one should begin to meditate. If one is tired by *Dhyāna* (meditation) one should begin to perform Japa. If one is fully endowed with Japa, Dhyāna etc., one accomplishes and acquires mastery over the Mantra.

46. Just as, due to the power of contemplation, even a worm turns out to be a black bee so also, due to the power of ecstatic trance, a man becomes Brahman.

47. Just as at the time of dissolution, the universe is not observed, so also (the external world should not be seen) when one closes the eyes (for meditation). This is the characteristic feature of *Dhyāna* (Meditation).

48. When the greatest principle that is beyond everything capable of being described and that is free from aberrations, is realized, the Mantras become servants along with the presiding deities of the Mantras.

49. All his activities, since he strictly adheres to the realisation of the unity of Souls, constitute his *Darśana* (Vision, System of philosophy). The purpose of Yogic practice and penance is served by his Mantra. His (Preceptor's) very glance constitutes his (disciple's) asset.

50. If the false identification with the body is got rid of, when the great *Ātman* is realized, one can have *Samādhis* (Meditation and trances) wherever one's mind travels.

51. If one sees and realizes the non-dualistic omnipresent, quiescent and blissful *Ātman* nothing remains for him to be obtained or known.

52. Eulogistic prayer is on a par with ten million worships. Japa is on a par with ten million eulogistic prayers; meditation is on a par with ten million Japas and getting merged (with the Supreme deity) is on a par with ten million meditations.



53. The physical body itself is said to be a temple. The individual soul (himself) is Maheśvara (the great deity installed therein). One should abandon the *Nirmālya* (remnants of worship) of ignorance and unify souls with the concept "I am he".

54. When it is covered in the husk, it is paddy. In the absence of husk, it is rice grain. The soul bound by the noose (of senses) is remembered as the *Jīva* (Individual Soul). Freed from the bondage, It is Maheśvara (Supreme Lord).

55. The movement of birds in the firmament is not observed (distinct from the sky). The movement of aquatic beings in water is not discerned (distinct from water). Similarly the great conduct of noble-souled ones is not distinct from their environment.

56. The worship connected with daily routine of holy rites should be performed during the day. The worship connected with the *Naimittika* (needed for a particular situation) rites should be performed at night. The performance of rites is a *Kāmya Karma* (performance of acts for achieving desires). This is the conclusion arrived at in scriptures.

57. Recollection of Śrīpādukā is greater than millions and millions of great charitable gifts, millions and millions of great holy rites and millions and millions of great sacrifices.

58. As long as the body is sustained, all activities pertaining to one's caste and stage in life should be carried out with or without knowledge for liberation from *Karmas*.

59. Whatever comes out of the mouth of the preceptor is called *Śāstra* (scripture). Even if it is forbidden (in *Śāstra*) one should carry it out. One should not transgress the commands of the preceptor.

60. Even if one hails from a high caste, even if one possesses great learning and is endowed with wealth, one should, after seeing the preceptor from a distance, joyously prostrate one's self before him once and circumambulate him three times.

61. One should bow down to everyone whether a deity or a blade of grass regarding that it is the preceptor him-



self. One shall bow down to an idol made of metals or clay in the belief that it is the deity.

62. (The following are sinful activities causing people to become Brahmarākṣasas (demoniac Brāhmaṇas, Brahminical demons). If one speaks in contempt of the preceptor or addresses him by base terms, if one defeats a Brāhmaṇa in arguments or if one reveals secret scriptural tenets or makes them public, one shall become a Brahmarākṣasa.

63. One shall continuously entertain non-dualistic conception, but no non-dualistic feeling in regard to the preceptor. One should not censure other people's religious cults or principles nor the Vedas, nor the scriptural texts nor the Āgamas (philosophical treatises).

64. If the disciple stays in the same village as the preceptor, he should pay (personal) obeisance to the preceptor during the three Sandhyās (dawn, midday and dusk). If he stays about 3 Kilometres, (Kms) away he shall devoutly bow down to the preceptor once every day.

65-66. If the disciple stays six Kilometres away he should present his respects to him during the five *Parvans* (festival days) in the course of a month). If the disciple stays at a distance ranging from one Yojana (twelve kilometres) to twelve Yojana (one hundred and fortyfour kilometres) he should bow down to the preceptor once in as many months as there are Yojanas (twelve kilometres). If the disciple stays still further he should go to the preceptor whenever he wishes.

67. One should never approach a king, a deity or the preceptor with empty hands. He should offer fruits, flowers, garments etc. in accordance with his capacity.

68. (A preceptor) is personally Supreme Śiva (*Paraśiva*) himself encased in human skin. He wanders over the Earth incognito in order to bless a good disciple.

69. It is to accord protection to good disciples that Śiva assumes forms though he is formless. Śiva the storehouse of sympathy is active in the world like a worldly person.

70. *Śriguru* (the glorious preceptor) is glorified as lord Śiva himself without three eyes, lord Acyuta himself but not four-armed, and lord Brahmā himself though not four-faced.



71. Like the blind men who do not see the rising sun, only those devoid of good luck do not see Śrīguru who has the splendour of the greatest principle and who stands before your very eyes in the same manner.

72. The most excellent deliberation is the deliberation on reality. The deliberation on Japas is the mediocre one. The deliberation on scriptural treatises is base and the deliberation on worldly affairs is the meanest of mean things.

73. There is no principle more profound than the preceptor. There is no greater pleasure than knowledge. There is no better worship than devotion and there is no greater benefit than liberation from Saṁsāra.

74. In all Vedas and scriptural texts it is mentioned in different contexts and in as many words that Śrīkāmākṣī is greater than the greatest among Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Śiva and others.

75-78a. Many pairs are observed and heard of in all worlds. Some of them are mutually opposed and some are mutually complementary such as Śacī and Indra, Rohiṇī and Candra, Svāhā and Agni, Prabhā (Lustre) and Sun, Lakṣmī and Nārāyaṇa, Vāṇī and Brahmā, Girijā and Śiva, Agni and Soma, Bindu and Nāda (sound), Prakṛti and Puruṣa, what are termed as Ādhāra (support) and Ādheya (what is supported), Bhoga (enjoyment of worldly pleasures and) Mokṣa (Liberation), Prāṇa and Apāna, word and meaning, affirmative and negative, pleasure and pain etc. There is no doubt that all of them are the Supreme Brahman.

78b-80a. They know that another refulgence has come up by the name of Kāmākṣī which Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Śiva and others perpetually meditate upon. Thus if a person abides by the path of Śakti, he should be the object of grace of Śrīdevī. He shall attain worldly pleasures and salvation ?

80b-82a. Those who worship Kāmākṣī with or without Mantras, whether they are women, Vaiśyas or Sūdras, do attain the greatest goal. What then in the case of Kṣatriyas and Brāhmaṇas who worship with Mantras.

Even if they are men of the world, they are liberated ones certainly, without any doubt.



82b-83. *Naivedya* should always be offered during the five *Parvan* days, in the form of sugar, honey, ghee, plantain fruit and milk puddings. He who does not worship though he is competent will incur the curse of Devī.

84-87a. If one cannot afford, one should always worship Ambikā with articles mentally conceived and imagined. A householder shall worship Mahādevī with the full equipment of auspicious conduct and accompanied by his wife favourably disposed towards him.

A preceptor shall, O Pot-born Sage, mention the code of good conduct thrice. If the disciple does not grasp (and conform to it), the Sin is that of the disciple and not of the preceptor. The devotee shall consider the preceptor and his wife as well as his parents like this, that they are Lakṣmī and Nārāyaṇa or Sarasvatī and Brahmā or Girijā and Śiva.

87b-88. Thus every thing has been briefly recounted by me, O Pot-born sage. By concentrating on this much an intelligent disciple shall become omniscient.

## CHAPTER FORTYFOUR

### *Meditation on the Goddess*

*Hayagriva said :*

1. The disciple conversant with the Mantras shall do as follows:—<sup>1</sup>

He should enter the special place intended for Japa bringing with him his seat (*Darbha* mattress etc.). Repeating the requisite Mantras duly, he shall sprinkle water (over the place of sitting) in the manner mentioned by the preceptor.

---

1. VV.1-16 (and even later) deal with the procedure of meditating upon Lalitā. The main principle is : you can worship a deity after identifying yourself with the deity. Hence, the necessity of *Nyāsas* (vide vv.8-18).

2. He should then meditate upon his own soul and the form of the deity without any distinction (between the two). He should sit in the *Padmāsana* posture facing the east. He shall sit steadily without thinking about anything else.

3. He should then make the *Trikhaṇḍa Mudrā*. After making obeisance to the preceptor, elders and others, he should perform the rite of *Nyāsa* with 'Bālābīja' Mantras repeating each twice in the fingers beginning with the middle finger in due order.

4. He shall then purify the hand and continue the rite till *Vahniṣṛāṅḍa* (fiery rampart wall) with the respective *Astra* Mantras.

5. The Mantras beginning with the *Pāda* (foot) should be repeated in the reverse order and those beginning with "KA" in the usual order. After imposing the *Vyāpakanyāsa* (the pervading Nyāsa), he shall make it pervaded with *Vāgbhava* etc.

6. He should allot the three types of physical bodies viz. *Kāraṇa* (causal), *Sūkṣma* (subtle) and *Sthūla* (gross). Then he should perform the rite of Nyāsa of the *Bālābīja Mantras* in the navel, in the heart and in the middle of eyebrows.

7. He shall place the *Mātrkā Mantras* in the navel<sup>1</sup> etc. in due order after making them contracted at the root (i.e. *Mūla Mantras*). Then he shall place the *Bālābījas* repeating them twice.

8-10. He should place them on the fingers beginning with the middle one, as well as in the two palms and not otherwise. Then he should perform the Nyāsa etc. in the navel as well as on the pair of feet, knees, buttocks, private parts, anus, navel, heart and head in due order. He should then place in the heart the nine seats viz. *Brahmā*, *Viṣṇu*,

---

1. Letters of alphabet have a special yogic significance. It is presumed that all the letters of the alphabet from *A* to *Kṣa* are distributed on the nerve-plexuses or the Yogic *Cakras*, from the lowest-*Mūlādhāra Cakra* upto the *Ājñā Cakra* which carries the last two *Ha-Kṣa* on its two 'Petals' thighs (vide verse 24).



Rudra, Īśvara, Sadāśiva, Pūṣan, Tūlikā, Prakāśaka and Vidyāsana too and show it in the heart.

11-12. Then he should show Mudrā called *Padmatrikhaṇḍayonī*. He should then fill (the mouth) with wind and produce the sound *Hum Hum Hum* through half-closed lips. Thus he wakens Kuṇḍalinī (the primordial cosmic energy lying encoiled with the body) by the power of Mantras. At the end of the twelfth (? repetition) the disciple should think about his identity with Śiva and then place him in his position and place the *Bija Mantras* of *Vāgbhava* etc. at the root, heart and arms.

13-14. After placing his hands over the entire head as well as at the root, in the middle and the tips of the hand in due order, the disciple should place them in the limbs, beginning with the thumb and ending with the palms as well as in the heart etc. Then he shall perform *Kumkuma Nyāsa*.

15. Afterwards he shall perform the Nyāsa of pure *Mātrkā* encased by the third *Bija*. After placing the first two *Bijas*, he should place the last *Bija*.

16-17. Afterwards he should perform the *Vinyāsa* rite (placing the hand etc. ceremoniously) of *Bhūtala* (surface of the Earth) but not very elaborately. He shall place the eight *Vargas* (groups of letters) in the navel, heart and the throat. Among these he shall take Śa, Ṣa, and Sa at the outset and place them at the root in the heart and on the head. He should place them at the armpit, hip, right shoulder, left shoulder, loins and the heart also.

18. For most of the lower six limbs he shall perform the *Vinyāsa* rite through the letters beginning with 'DA' ('Ha' in N.) The sage shall be the Śabda-Brahman (Brahman in the form of sound) and the metre *Bhūtalipi*\* (? the characters of

---

\**Bhūta-lipi* is explained as of the following order:

1. Short Vowels-a, i, u, r, l.
2. mixed or conjunct vowels e, ai, o, au.
3. *Ka-varga* (gutturals).
4. *ca-varga* (palatals).
5. *Ṭa-varga* (Cerebrals).
6. *Ṭa-varga* (Dentals).
7. *Pa-Varga* (Labials).



the alphabets of the so-called Bhūtas\* (spirits etc.)

19-23. Śrīmūla-Prakṛti (The primordial matter) is mentioned as the deity of this Mantra. The disciple should meditate upon Bhairavī favourably disposed towards her devotees, in the following manner. She is matchless and she holds the rosary and the book in the upper hands and flowery arrows as well as the bow and (represents the Mudrās viz. (*Vara*) boon and freedom from fear (*Abhiti*) with the other lotus-like hands. Around her neck she wears the *Akṣamālā* necklace (that accords) protection. She has heroic accoutrements covered by necklaces, armlets and bangles. She is adorned with gemset ear-rings along with divine unguents. Beneath the *Lipikalpadruma* (Wish-yielding tree called letters of Alphabet (?)) she stays in an embodied lotus. She is identical with the *Lipis* (characters). She is embellished by many crores of *Dūtis* (messengers) surrounding her. After meditating thus he shall place the letters on the surface of the Earth as well in the due order.

24. He should place the *Vargāṣṭaka* (eight groups of consonants) in those beginning with Mūla and ending with *Ājñā* (These are the mystical Cakras). After placing ŚA, ṢA and SA on the head, he shall place the vowels in these.

25-26. The letters beginning with HA should be placed in the five parts of the face beginning with above as well as in the root, in the middle, at the roots of the fingers, in the wrists, in the arms and in the feet, on the stomach at the sides viz. the right and the left, at the navel and at the back. He should place Śa, ṢA and SA at the root, in the heart or on the head. Or he shall place 'LA' and other (letters) too.

27-30. The order of letters in the *Bhūtalipi* is as follows. (At the outset) the five short (vowels) viz. A, I, Ṛ, Ț then the conjunct letters four in number (i.e. E, Ai, O and AU), then HA, YA and RA then VA and LA, then A and KA along with

---

continued from previous page

8. Ha, Ya, Va, Ra and La.

9. Sa, Ṣa, Sa.

\*They are under the dominance of the following nine Īśvaras: Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Rudra, Kubera, Indra, Yama, Varuṇa, Soma and Devī (consisting of three Śaktis).



KHA and GA in the beginning. This is the order in the remaining groups. Then ŚA, ṢA and SA should be placed.

The fortytwo letters are grouped (into nine classes). The first group consists of five letters (the five vowels). The second one consists of four letters (E, AI, O and AU). Then there are six groups each consisting of five letters (Ha YA, VA, RA and LA and then the famous five groups gutturals etc. and the ninth one consists of letters (ŚA, ṢA and SA). There are nine *Īśvaras* (lords) of letters. They are Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Rudra, Dhaneśa (Kubera), Indra, Yama, Varuṇa, Soma and the three Śakti's (the last one taken as one deity). This is the order in the *Bhūta lipi*.

31. The *Pāṭha* (Reading) in the *Sṛṣṭi* (creation) is thus. It is the opposite one in *Samharti* (Annihilation). The *Sthānas* (Places of *Nyāsa*) are these alone. But *Visarga* and *Bindu* (*Visarga* and *Anusvāra*) are to be added at the end of letters.

32-33. Thereafter, the intelligent disciple shall perform *Nyāsa* rites of Rati, etc. along with meditation. They resemble *Japā* flowers (China rose). Their bodies are pink like saffron. They should be meditated as seated on the left lap of *Kāma* holding arrows and bow.

*Kāma*\* is endowed with pleasure in sexual dalliance. He is the lover of a loveable woman.

34. Being lustrous he is accompanied by *Mohinī* (enchantress). He is of loveable body. He follows a lady fond of quarrel, with appeasing movements. He is accompanied by *Vilāsinī* (the graceful and charming woman).

35. *Kāma* is accompanied by *Kalpalatā*. *Kāmuka* (Lustful one) is accompanied by a lady of dark complexion. *Kāma* is beaming with pure smiles. *Bandhaka* (A person who catches) is accompanied by *Vismṛta* (v.l. in N. *Vismayayuta* 'full of *adbhuta* sentiment.')

36. *Ramaṇa* (One who diverts himself) is accompanied by *Vismīṭakṣi*. *Kāma* is accompanied by *Leliḥānā* (Licking)

---

\*These appear to be a garland of epithets of the God of Love, though I have tried to construe them as the description of *Kāma*.

\*\*not intelligible.



woman. *Ratinātha* (Lord of Rati) is having quarters for his garments (i.e. is naked). He is fond of sexual dalliance.

37. *Ratinātha* is accompanied by a beautiful hunch-backed woman. He is accompanied by *Dharā* (? Earth). *Ramā-kānta* (Lover of *Ramā* i.e. *Viṣṇu*) is worthy of being worshipped by *Ramā*. The *Nisācara* (Night-wanderer) is enjoying sport.

38. The lord of *Mohinī* is an auspicious one; *Nandaka* (one who gladdens) is accompanied by *Uttama* (excellent woman). *Nandin* (one who gives joy) is accompanied by excellent *Suras*. *Nandana* (the pleasing one) is one who delights.

39. The five-armed one is endued with good handsome features. He is a boy and lord of treasures. He is accompanied by a lady fond of quarrel. Again, he is the companion of *Rati* (or accompanied by *Rati*).

40. Flower-bowed one is accompanied by (a beautiful-eyed lady). He is the lord with a good (charming face). He wields a great bow. He is blue in colour (?) and *Jaṭilya* (full of matted hair). He wanders gradually. He is the husband of *Pālinī*.

41. *Śivā's* lover is wandering. It is an illusion. He wanders along with a beautiful woman. He who causes illusion is attained by *Ramā*. He who is caused to wander is regarded as *Bhr̥ṅga* (Bee).

42. His conduct is confused on account of *Locanā* (one having beautiful eyes) with long tongue. She (?) follows that which is illusory and conducive to illusion. *Mohana* (the enchanter) follows *Ratipriyā* (one who is fond of sexual dalliance).

43. *Mohaka* (one who fascinates) (is accompanied) by *Palāśākṣī* (one whose eyes are like *Butea frondosa* flowers). Fascination is desirable in a housewife. *Vikaṭeśa* (Lord of the female deity *Vikaṭā*) is the upholder of delusion. He is increasing in size and is accompanied by *Dharā*.

44. Lord of inebriation is incomparable. *Manmatha* is accompanied by *Malaya* (the Southern breeze). He is the cause of intoxication. He is accompanied by *Hlādinī* (the deity of delighting power). He is (sexually) desirous. He has faces all round.



45. He is the leader with black bees ahead. He is a musician accompanied by Nandinī. He should be known as Gaṇaka (one who counts) when accompanied by Anāmā (Nameless one). He is regarded as a dancer in the company of Kālī.

46. When accompanied by Kālakarṇī (deity of misfortune) he indulges in playing and joking. When he is intoxicated he is regarded as Kandarpa. As the husband of Śyāmalā he is a dancer. He is sportive and engaged in amorous diversion when accompanied by his vehicle fish).

47. Coming into close contact with *Unmattā* (overpassionate woman) he rejoices increasing love and lust.

Thereafter, he shall perform the *Nyāsa* rite of Śrīkaṇṭha etc. along with meditation.

48-50. The disciple shall remember Ardhanārīśvara<sup>1</sup> (lord Śiva half of whose body is a woman), whose halves are similar (in colour) to saffron and gold, half of whose form is the daughter of the mountain. Hara is the king in whose hands there are two nooses, rosary and (Mudrā) of granting whatever is desired. After meditating thus he should perform the *Nyāsa* rite of the desired object in the spots of *Lipis* (characters of the alphabet).

These shall be *Varamūrtis* (excellent lords (idols)) viz. —Śrīkaṇṭhūti, Ananta, Sūkṣma, Trimūrti, Amareśvara, Urviśa, Bhārabhūti, Atithīśa (? Tithīśa), Sthāṇuka, Hara, Caṇḍīśa, Bhautika, Sadyojāta, Anugraheśvara, Akrūra and Mahāsena.

51-54. Then Krodhīśa, Caṇḍīśa, Pañcāntaka, Śivottama, Ekarudra, Ekakūrma and Ekanetra along with Caturānana (four-faced Brahmā), Ajeśa, Śarva, Someśa, Hara, Lāṅgali, Dārūka, Ardhanārīśvara, Umākānta, Cāpāḍhya, Daṇḍin, Atri, Mīna, Meśa, Lohitā, Śikhin, Khaḍgadaṇḍa, Dvidaṇḍa, Sumahā-kāla, Vyālin, Bhujaṅgeśa, Pinākin, Khaḍgeśa, Baka, Śveta, Abhra, Lakulin, Śiva and Samvartaka.

1. The cult of Ardhanārīśvara seems to be once popular in South India. In the Kailāsanātha temple at Kāñci and other seven places in South India we have idols of Ardha-nārīśvara. (Gopinath Rao—*Elements of Hindu Iconography* II.1) The androgynous figure (a *tersa cotta bust*) discovered in the excavation of Taxilā and head of an image from Rājghāṭ (now in the Mathura Museum) show the spread of the cult in the north also,



55-57a. The following are *Svaraśaktis*<sup>1</sup> (the presiding deities of vowels) :— Pūrṇodarī, Virajā, Śālmālī, Lolākṣī, Vartulākṣī, Dīrghaghṇā, Sudīrghamukhī, Gomukhī, Dīrghajihvikā, Kuñjarī, Ūrdhvakeśā, Dvimukhī, Vikṛtānanā, Satyalilā, and Kalāvidyā.

57b-61. The following are the *Varṇaśaktis* (Presiding deities of Varṇas or letters (i.e. consonants) viz.— Mahākālī, Sarasvatī, these two are endowed with all powers or are accompanied by all Śaktis viz. Gaurī, Trailokyavidyā, Mantrātmaśaktikā, Lambodarī, Bhūtamātā, Drāviṇī, Nāgarī, Khecari, Mañjarī, Rūpiṇī, Viriṇī, Koṭarā, Pūtanā, Bhadrā, Kālī, Yoginī, Śaṅkhiṇī, Garjiṇī, Kālarātri, Kūrdinī, Kapardinī, Vajrā, Jayā, Sumukheśvarī, Revatī, Mādhavī, Vāruṇī, Vāyavī, Rakṣādhāriṇī, Sahajā, Lakṣmī, Vyāpinī and Māyā.

62-63. The Raṅga (platform) should be made with the letters (colours) of Bālā mentioned twice before and the sixfold Nyāsa rites are to be performed for the achievement of identity with the deity. The disciple should at the outset place Vighneśa and others there along with meditation.

64-71a. They resemble the midday sun, they have elephant-faces and three eyes. They have in their hands the noose, goad, boon and freedom from fear (the last two in the form of *Mudrās*) and they are endowed with power. The following Gaṇeśas are the presiding deities of the fifty one letters in due order. viz.—Vighneśa, Vighnarāja, Vināyaka, Śivottama, Vighnakṛt, Vighnahantā, Vighnarāṭ, Gaṇanāyaka, Ekadanta, Dvidanta, Gajavaktra, Nirañjana, Kapardavān,

---

1. From V. 55 onwards we have the Tāntrika-yogic significance of the fiftyone letters of the alphabet. Thus for example :

(i) VV.55 to 61 mention Śaktis presiding over the letters of the alphabet.  
(ii) VV 64-71a enumerate the Vighneśas i.e. the impediment-warding Gaṇeśas.

(iii) VV.71b-76a : The Śaktis of the above Vighneśas.

The trouble in tabulating them per letter of the alphabet is due to their irregular (less than fiftyone) number in some cases. VV.55-57 give the Śaktis of 15 vowels while vv.57-61 regard Mahākālī and Sarasvatī as the main deities endowed with 33 Śaktis which are supposed to be of consonants. Thus the number of Śaktis enumerated here is  $15 + 33 = 48$  and not 51 as required.



Dīrghamukha, Śaṅkukarṇa, Vṛṣadhvajā, Gaṇanātha, Gajendrāśya, Śūrpakarṇa, Trilocana, Lambodara, Mahānāda, Caturmūrti, Sadāśiva, Āmoda, Durmada, Sumukha, Pramodaka, Ekapāda, Dvipāda, Śūra, Vīra, Sanmukha, God named Varada, Vakratuṇḍa, Dvidantaka, Senānī, Grāmaṇī, Matta, Mattamūṣaka-vāhana, Jaṭin, Muṇḍin, Khaḍgin, Varenya, Vṛṣaketana, Bhakṣyapriya, Gaṇeśa, Meghanāda and Gaṇeśvara.

71b-76a. The following are their Śaktis :—Śrī, Hri, Puṣṭi, Śānti, Tuṣṭi, Sarasvatī, Rati, Medhā, Kānti, Kāminī, Mohinī, Tīvrā, Jvālīnī, Nandā, Suyāśas, Kāmarūpiṇī, Ugrā, Tejovatī, Satyā, Vighneśānī, Svarūpiṇī, Kāmārtā, Madajihvā, Vikatā, Ghūrṇitānanā, Bhūti, Bhūmi, Dviramyā,\* Āmārūpā (?), Makaradhvajā, Vikarṇabhrukuṭi, Lajjā, Dīrghaḥṇā, Dhanurdharī, Yāminī, Rātri, Candrakāntā, Śaśiprabhā, Lolākṣī, Capalā, Rjvī, Durbhagā, Subhagā, Śivā, Durgā, Guhapriyā, Kālī and Kālajihvā.

76b-78a Thereafter, the disciple shall perform the Nyāsa rites of the planets<sup>1</sup> with concentration and mental purity along with meditation. He shall remember the sun and other planets who have boons and freedom from fear depicted in their hands (by means of Mudrās) who are embraced by their Śaktis and who resemble saffron, milk, blood, jasmine, gold, conch, cloud, smoke and darkness (the traditional complexions assigned to planets).

78b-79. After positing the sun beneath the heart, the moon on the head and Mars on the eyes the devotee should perform the Nyāsa rite of Śukra in the heart, Budha (Mercury in the middle of the heart), Brhaspati on the neck, Śanaīścara (Saturn) in the navel, Rāhu in the mouth and Ketu on the pair of feet.

---

\*v.1. Dvirambā, Umā, Mārūpī.

1. Belief in the influence of planets is very old. They (nine in number) must be posited by Nyāsa at the various parts of the body; the Nyāsa of planets is given in vv.76-79.

Similar belief about stars (and constellations) prevailed among ancient men and they are to be posted by Nyāsa on different parts of the body as instructed in vv.80-82a.



80-84a. The *Tārās* (constellations) have the lustre of the blazing deadly fire but they have the *Mudrās* of bestowing boons and freedom from fear in their hands. The disciple shall place these constellations after meditating upon them, as adorned by all ornaments. They shall be placed in the forehead, in the pair of eyes, the pair of ears, in the pair of nostrils, in the neck, on the pair of shoulders, then on the elbows (Reading should be *Kūrparayoḥ* but then the metre goes wrong), on the wrists, on the breasts, in the navel, in the hips, on the thighs, on the knees, on the calves and on the pair of feet.

The *Nyāsa* rite of the ceremonious placing of *Yoginīs*<sup>1</sup> should be performed by the pure disciple in the heart, in the navel, in the mystic Plexus called *svādhiṣṭhāna cakra*, in the middle of the eyebrow (the *Ājñācakra*) and on the head in due order. The disciple shall place the *Varṇaśaktis* (*Śaktis* of the letters of the alphabet) in the middle of the lotus, moon and pericarp as well as on the petals. He should place all on the tips of the petals of the lotus and on the head.

84b-89. The following are the *Śaktis*<sup>2</sup> of the letters grouped in different classes. The following (?) sixteen *Śaktis* (are concerned with vowels, their names being with those very vowels except in certain cases). They are *Amṛtā*, *Ānandīnī*, *Indrāṇī*, *Īśānī*, *Umā*, *Ūrdhvhakeśī*, *Ṛdviduṣī*, *Lṛkārikā*, *Ekapādātmikā*, *Aiśvaryakāriṇī*, *Auśadhātmikā*, *Ambikā* and *Rakṣātmikā*\*.

The following twelve *Śaktis* should be known in the proper order. They are *Kālikā*, *Khecari*, *Gāyatrī*, *Ghaṇṭādhāriṇī*, *Nādātmikā*, *Cāmuṇḍā*, *Chatrikā*, *Jayā*, *Jhaṅkāriṇī*, *Samjñā*, *Ṭaṅkahastā* and *Ṭaṅkāriṇī*.

---

1. *Yoginīs* are appropriately posted on the *Yogic Cakras* in our body by *Nyāsa* (VV 81b-84a).

2. Letters of the alphabet have their separate *Śakti* each per letter. VV 84b-91 give an alphabetic list of *Śaktis*. Thus VV.84b-86a give the list of *Śaktis* beginning with *a*, *ā*, *i*, *ī* etc. but the number of vowel *Śaktis* is 13 and not 17. VV 86b-91 give an alphabetic list of *Śaktis* of consonants which are 35 as given here. Thus *Svara-Śaktis* 13 + *Vyañjana-Śaktis* 34 = 47 and 51 (the required number for all letters).

\*Actually only 13 *Śaktis* and not 16 *Śaktis* are enumerated here.



The following should be known as *Dvayapannagā* (Ten ?) Śaktis, Ḍoṅkāriṇī, Ṭhaṅkāriṇī, Nāminī, Tāmasī, Ṭhaṅkāriṇī, Dayā, Dhātrī, Nādinī, Pārvatī and Phaṭkāriṇī.

90. The following six Śaktis are in the proper orders—  
\*Bandhinī, Bhadrā, Majjā, Yaśasvinī, Ramā and Lāminī.

91. There are four Śaktis viz. Varadā, Śrī, Śaṇḍhā and Sarasvatī. Then there are two Śaktis viz. Hākinī and Kṣamā.

92. Thereafter, he should place Meṣa and other *Rāsis*<sup>1</sup> (signs of the zodiac) beginning with right foot and ending with left foot in this order viz.—foot, penis stomach, heart, arm, head (All of the right side), head, hand, heart, stomach, penis and foot (all of the left side).

93-100. Then the disciple shall perform the *Nyāsa* rite for the following Piṭhas<sup>2</sup> (i.e. holy cities where Devī shrines are famous) and one more namely Cakra. These Nyāsas are performed in the mind (altogether fiftyone). They are Vārāṇasī, Kāmarūpa, Nepāl, Pauṇḍravardhana, Varasthira, Kānyakubja,

\**vardhinī* in this text is not correct.

1. Placement of different *Rāsis* (signs of zodiac) on different parts of the body.

2. Geographically the list of Piṭhas of the goddess is important. Some could not be traced and perhaps might be fictitious. These Piṭhas are to be placed in the position of letters per mental *Nyāsa*. The *Piṭhas* with their modern names are given where necessary on the authority of *N.L. De's Geographical Dictionary of Ancient and Mediaeval India*. If old names are current they are retained as such but if a new name is substituted in the course of time the new name is given in Brackets.

The following are the *Piṭhas* of the goddess :

1. Vārāṇasī, 2 Kāmarūpa (Assam), 3 Nepāl, 4 Pauṇḍravardhana (or Puṇḍra variously identified with Pāṇḍuā in Malda Dist. and with Birbhum, Santal Paraganas), 5 Varasthira (?), 6. Kānyakubja (Kanauj, u.p.), 7. Pūrṇasāila (?), 8. Arbuda (mt. Abu), 9. Āmrātakeśvara (?), 10. Ekāmra (Bhubanesvara, Orissa), 11. Trisrotas (Gaṅgā ?), 12. Kāmakoṣṭha (Kāñci : De doubts its identification with Kumbhakonam in Tamilnād), 13. Kailāsa. 14. Bhṛgunagara (Bharoach, Gujarat) 15. Kedāra? 16. Candra, Puṣkara (Pushkar near Ajmer ?), 17. Śrī-Piṭha (Śrī-Śaila ? Madhya Pradesh), 18. Ekavira (?), 19. Jālandhara (Jalandhar, Punjab) 20. Mālava, 21. Kulāṇna (?), 22. Devikoṭa (the same as Śoṇitapura or Tejapur Assam or probably the town on the Kāveri), 23. Gokarṇa, 24. Māruteśvara (?) 25. Aṭṭahāsa (Eastern Labhpur, Birbhum Dist.,



Pūrṇaśaila, Arbuda, Āmrātakeśvara, Ekāmra, Trisrotas, Kāma-koṣṭhaka, Kailāsa, Bhṛgunagara, Kedāra, Candrapuṣkara, Śrīpīṭha, Ekavira, Jālandhara, Mālava, Kulāṇṇa, Devikośa, Gokaṇṇa, Māruteśvara, Aṭṭahāsa, Viraja, Rājaveśman, Mahāpatha, Kolāpura, Kailāpura, Kāleśvara, Jayantikā, Ujjayinī Citrā, Kṣīraka, Hastināpura, Uḍīra, Prayāga, Śaṣṭimāyāpura, Gaurīśa (?), Salaya, Śrīśaila, Maru, Girivara, Mahendragiri, Vāmanagiri, Hiraṇyapura, Mahālakṣmīpura, Purodyāna and Chāyākṣetra. These fiftyone are in the order of fiftyone letters. They shall be placed in the positions of letters.

101. He shall place others in the positions mentioned. They are united by the transit (conjunction ?) of letters (?). The sixfold Nyāsa rite mentioned by Īśvara himself has been recounted by me.

102. After having thus performed the Nyāsa rite of the parts of the body, the disciple shall be Devatāvighraha (one who has attained the physical body of the deity). Thereafter, having performed six Nyāsas, the disciple should perform *Śrīcakra-nyāsa*.<sup>1</sup>

Sati's lips fell here and the goddess is called Phullarā), 26. Virajā (the country round Jaipur in Orissa, also known as Gadā-Kṣetra), 27. Rājaveśman (?), 28. Mahāpatha (?), 29. Kolapur (Kolhapur), 30. Kailāpura (?), 31. Kāleśvara (?) 32. Jayantikā (Prāg. Jyotiṣa in Assam : If identified with Vijayantika may be Banavari (N. Kanara Karnatak), 33. Ujjayinī (Madhya Pradesh), 34. Citrā (?), 35. Kṣīraka (Khiragrāma near Burdwan, Bengal, a Śakti Pīṭha) 36. Hastināpura, 37. Uḍīra (?), 38. Prayāga 39. Śaṣṭimāyāpura (near Bombay ? 40. Gaurīśa (?), 41. Salaya (?). 42. Śrīśaila 43. Maṛu (Marwar), 44. Girivara (?), 45. Mahendra-Giri (Orissa, Paraśurāma's abode) 46. Vāmanagiri (?), 47. Hiraṇyapura (near Jaipur Rajasthan), 48. Mahā-Lakṣmīpura (?), 49. Purodyāna (?) 60. Chāyākṣetra (Porbunder in Gujarat ?)

This list is given in extense to show that (i) the author gives only 50 places instead of 51; (ii) the author sometimes gives the name of the country instead of a specific place, (iii) the author differs from the lists of Śakti Pīṭhas as given in the Devi Bhāgavata, uttarārdha vii. 30.54-84 where 108 Pīṭhas are enumerated. P.K. Desai's *Devī Kōṣa* Vol. I, pp. 272- 293 gives two different lists of the Pīṭhas.

I. After performing the preliminary Nyāsas the devotee is to perform the Nyāsa of Śrī-Cakra. It is very elaborate and should be read in the translation of vv.103 onward.



103. With Mantras beginning with *Aṃśa* and ending with *Anantya-mūrti* he should perform the *Vyāpaka* (pervading) rite. He should place in the heart the Mantras for dedication to Mystical circle of *Cakreśvarī* (goddess of the mystic circle. i.e. Śrīcakra)

104-107. He shall place others viz. Gaṇapati and the rest in the positions mentioned. The left thigh is on a par with the right thigh. He shall place all of them in due order viz. Gaṇeśa, Kṣetrapāla, Yoginī and Baṭuka. At the outset Indra and others should be placed at the tips of the big toes of the feet, knee, side, shoulder, head, face and Mūlādhāra (the first mystic plexus in the body).

The ten Siddhis beginning with *Aṇimā* should be placed on the shoulder, hand, back, chest, tips of the toes, buttocks, arms, back, head and the feet.

108. The Siddhis are *Aṇimā*, *Laghimā*, *Mahimā*, *Īśitva*, *Vaśitva*, *Prākāmya*, *Prāpti*, *Īcchā*, *Rasa*, and *Mokṣa*.

109-110. Thereafter, O Brāhmaṇa, the intelligent disciple should place the eight Mother-goddesses in due order on the head, to the left, left-knee, right knee, right shoulder and left shoulder.

111-116. Mothers are *Brāhmī*, *Māheśvarī*, *Kaumārī*, *Vaiṣṇavī*, *Vārāhī*, *Indrāṇī*, *Cāmuṇḍā*, and *Mahā-lakṣmī*. These should be known in due order by the learned men. He shall place the eight deities of the *Mudrās* on these eight positions and place the remaining two on the head and the foot.

*Mudrās* are :— *Sarvasaṃkṣobhinī*, *Sarvavidrāvinī*, *Sarvārthākarṣaṇī*, *Sarvavaśakāriṇī*, *Sarvapriyakāriṇī*, *Sarvamahāṅkuṣī*, *Sarvakhecārī*, *Trikaṇḍā*, *Sarvabījā*, *Sarvaprapūrikā* and *Yonimudrā*. These should be known as *Mudrās*. The disciple shall place *Cakreśvarī* thereafter dedicating the *Cakra* (the mystic circle) that fascinates the three worlds and making it pervade his own physical form.

Thereafter, he shall place the sixteen *Kalā* and *Nityā* deities in due order.

117-122a. These deities are—*Kāmākarṣaṇarūpā*, *Śabdākarṣaṇarūpiṇī*, *Ahaṃkārarūpiṇī*, *Buddhyākarṣaṇarūpiṇī*, *Sparsā-*



ākarsaṇarūpā, Rūpākarsaṇarūpiṇī, Rasākarsaṇarūpā, Gandhākarsaṇarūpiṇī, Cittākarsaṇarūpā, Dhairyākarsaṇarūpiṇī, Smṛtyākarsaṇarūpā, Hṛdākarsaṇarūpiṇī, Śraddhākarsaṇarūpā, Ātmākarsaṇarūpiṇī, Amṛtākarsaṇī and Śarīrākarsaṇī.

The places where they are to be allotted in the Nyāsa rite, are the right ear, back, shoulder, elbow, back of the palm of the right hand, the right buttocks, knee, calf and forepart of the right foot. Then in the reverse order as regards the left foot etc.

122b-123. After placing *Cakreśī* and after worshipping the *Cakra*, he should make it pervade his own physical form and then place the eight deities beginning with *Anaṅgakusumā* in the (right part of) the bone of the forehead, right clavicle, right thigh and right calf. In the left it is in reverse order :

124-125. Those eight deities are : *Anaṅgakusumā*, *Anaṅgamekhalā*, *Anaṅgamadanā*, *Anaṅgamadanāturā*, *Anaṅgarekhā*, *Anaṅgavegā*, *Anaṅgāṅkuśā* and *Anaṅgādhāramālinī*.

126. After placing *Cakreśī*, worshipping the *Cakra* and making it pervade his own physical form, he shall place the the Śakti-deities beginning with *Sarvasamkṣobhiṇī*.

127. He shall place them in forehead, cheek, root of the foot, knee, in the calf both above and below and in the case of the left side, in the reverse order.

128-131a. (The Śakti deities are) *Sarvasamkṣobhiṇī*, *Sarvavidrāviṇī*, *Sarvākarsaṇī*, *Śarvaprahlādinī*, *Sarvasam-mohinī*, *Sarvastambhinī*, *Sarvajṛmbhinī*, *Sarvavaśakāriṇī*, *Sar-varaṅjinī*, *Sarvonmādinī*, *Sarvārthasādhinī*, *Sarvāśāpūriṇī*, *Sarvamantramayī* and *Sarva-dvandva-kṣayaṅkarā*.

131b-133a. After placing *Cakreśī*, worshipping the *Cakra* and making it pervade his own physical form, the disciple should perform the Vinyāsa rite of the ten deities beginning with *Sarvasiddhipradā* in the right nostril, at the root of teeth, right breast, (right) elbow and wrist. In the left side it is in the reverse order.

133b-135. The deities are :—*Sarvasiddhipradā*, *Sarvasam-patpradā*, *Sarvapriyaṅkarā*, *Sarvamaṅgalakāriṇī*, *Sarvāgha-*



mocinī, Sarvaduḥkhavimocinī, Sarvamṛtyupraśaminī, Sarva-vighnavināśinī, Sarvāṅgasundarī and Sarvasaubhāgyadāyinī.

136-138. After placing Cakreśī and dedicating *Cakra* (If the reading is *Samarcya*—"After worshipping the *Cakra*") and having made it pervade (his own) physical form, the disciple should place Sarvajñā and other deities in the chest and the teeth.

These deities are : Sarvajñā, Sarvaśakti, Sarvajñānapradā, Sarvajñānamayī, Sarvavyādhivināśinī, Sarvādhārasvarūpā, Sarvapāpaharā, Sarvānandamayī, Sarvarakṣāsvarūpiṇī and Sarvepsitaphalapradā.

139-141. After placing Cakreśī, dedicating the *Cakra* and making it pervade his own physical form, the intelligent disciple should place at the outset Vāmā and others and then Pakṣiṇī\* and others on the right side of the chin, neck, breast, navel and sides.

Those deities are Vāmā, Vinodinī, (v. l. Vimocanī) Vidyā, Vaśitā, Kāmikī, Kāmeśvarī, Parā, Mohinī, Vimalā, Aruṇā, Jayinī, Sarveśvarī and Kaulinī. These are their names mentioned by the wise.

142-143. After dedicating the *Cakra* and having made it pervade (his own) physical form, he should place Cakreśvarī in the heart after making a triangle. In the directions beginning with the East outside it, the intelligent disciple should place the four weapons. In the middle, in the corners beginning with South-east he should place the four Pīṭhas.

144-148. After making a circle in the middle he should place the sixteen Nityā deities viz. : Kāmeśvarī, Bhagamālinī, Nityaklinnā, Bheruṇḍinī, Vahnivāsinikā, Mahāvajreśvarī, (Śivā) Dūtī, Tvaritā, Kulasundarikā, Kulyā, Nīlapatākā, Vijayā, Nityamaṅgalā, Prabhāmālinī and Citrā. These should be placed in another triangle in the heart, beginning with the foot (i.e. Apex kept down-wards).

---

\*The reading *vaśinī* in N. 44.140 is correct as there is no *Pakṣiṇī* in the following list.

149-151. Pramodinī the eternal goddess and goddess Tripurasundarī are on either side and the disciple shall place Devī Akhaṇḍajagadambikā in their middle.

After placing Cakreśvarī in the heart and making the *Cakra* raised up, he should show Mudrā named Yoni and perform Japa of Sarvānanda Mantra. Thus the Cakra-devī of the mystical circle will become one's own.<sup>1</sup>

---

1. Absence of usual concluding remarks show that Lalitā episode is not formally completed here.



यस्य मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं तस्य मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं  
कर्मणि यन्त्रं तस्य मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं  
मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं तस्य मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं

# ॥ श्रीयन्त्रम् ॥

यस्य मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं तस्य मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं  
कर्मणि यन्त्रं तस्य मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं  
मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं तस्य मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं

## — श्री यन्त्रोधार —

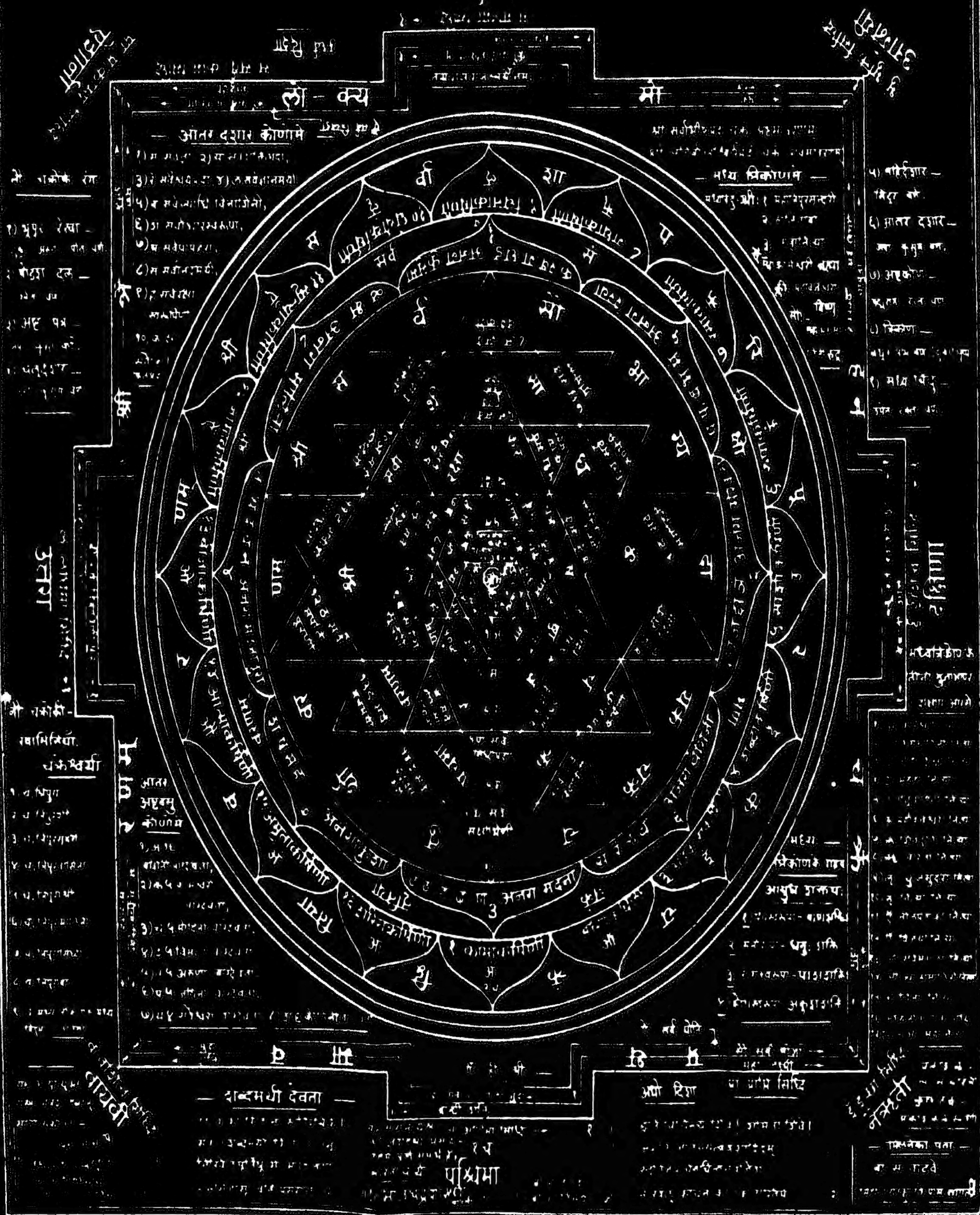
- वेन्दु निकोण वल्लभा दया दयम्
- मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं तस्य मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं
- मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं तस्य मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं
- मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं तस्य मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं
- मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं तस्य मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं

मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं तस्य मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं  
मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं तस्य मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं  
मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं तस्य मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं  
मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं तस्य मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं  
मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं तस्य मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं

## — श्री चक्रस्वरूपी ललिताबां स्तवनम् —

मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं तस्य मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं  
मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं तस्य मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं  
मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं तस्य मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं  
मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं तस्य मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं  
मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं तस्य मन्त्रोक्तं यन्त्रं

ॐ



1.  
is not fc



## INDEX

### A

- Abhimanyu*, born of Subhadrā-Arjuna  
*Abhiṣasta* 573  
*Abhra*, a cloud Derivation 217  
*Ābhūtasamplava* (annihilation of all living beings) 356, 975-978  
*Abhyāgata*, Atithi (guest) as synonymous terms 551  
*Abhyukṣaṇa* (sprinkling) 547  
*Abodes of gods*, eightfold 1015  
*Abuddhi-pūrvaka* (not preplanned or unpremeditated—*prākṛta* *Sarga* 31  
*Ācamana* 546-547  
*Ācamana* (Sipping of water) 547 ff  
*Ācārya*, his qualifications 316  
*Acchodā* (r) 499  
*Acchodaka*, a lake 530  
*Adhyavasāya* (Determination) 29  
*Ādibaka*, the combat fought by Vasistha and Viśvāmitra after assuming the form of Ādi and Baka (two aquatic birds) 819 fn  
*Ādibaka* the sixth battle 908  
*Ādinārāyaṇa*, assumes the form of Mohini 1068  
*Ādrikā*, an Apsaras 499  
*Ādrikā*, wife of King Amāvasu 500  
*Advaita* view through the mouth of Rādhā, consort of Lord Kṛṣṇa 714  
*Agamyāgamana* carnally approaching a forbidden woman 1050  
*Agastya*, husband of Lopāmudrā 1229  
*Agastya and Hayagrīva* on the Nature of Violence 1035  
*Agastyapatra*, a sacred mark on the forehead 1292  
*Agastya's Pilgrimage* to sacred places 1031  
*Āgneyī Dhāraṇā* 125  
*Agni* (fire) as the tongue of gods 39  
*Agni* (the fire-god), three types :  
 Divine, terrestrial, watery 232;  
 Other kinds 233 ff  
*Agni*, race of 113; fortynine ritualistic functions related to 113 fn 1;  
 Churned out of waters 115 fn.1  
*Agni-s*, mutual relations of 114 fn 1;  
 Divisions of Dhiṣṇya fires into *Viharaṇtyas* and *Upastheyas* explained 116 fn 2  
*Ānihatra*, on a steep snow-capped precipice 537  
*Agniṣṭoma* 550  
*Ahaṁkāra Mahāśāla*, the great chamber of Ego 1264  
*Ahimsā* (non-injury) Intro. LXVI  
*Aila and Ikṣvāku* dynasties originated in Tretā and destroyed in Kali 952  
*Aims or goals* of man's life 300  
*Airāvata*, birth of Airāvata elephant 16  
*Aja*, son of Raghu and father of Daśaratha of Ayodhyā  
*Aja and Śaṇḍa*, two Piśācas who marry their daughters to a Rākṣasa 445; their progeny *ibid*  
*Ajatunṅga*, a holy centre for Śrāddha 527  
*Ajñāna* (ignorance), its nature 1011 fn 1  
 —Cause of three types of bondages 1011  
 —explained 1012  
*Akhaṇḍa*—Jagadambikā a deity in the centre 1364  
*Akrtaurāṇa*, a Brāhmaṇa boy saved by Paraśurāma from a tiger  
*Akrtaurāṇa*—a companion-disciple of Paraśurāma 721  
*Ākṛti* (Ākūti) 110  
*Akrūra*, his character 887  
*Akrūra*, his generosity 887  
*Aksauhiṇī*, a division of army 704  
*Akṣauhiṇī*—a unit of soldiers 1131  
*Akṣauhiṇīs* of soldiers 1143, 1161  
*Alakā* (c) 166  
*Alakā* (Capital City of Kubera) 842  
*Alakanandā* (r)  
*Alakanandā* (r)—Gaṅgā 783 fn 1  
*Ālambeya-s* a group of Rākṣasas 449  
*Alphabet*, Tāntrika-Yogic significance of letters 1356  
*Amarakaṇṭaka* (m.) 522 fn 2  
*Amaranth*, flower 512  
*Amarāvatī* (a city) 525  
*Amāvasu* (k) 499  
*Ambaṣṭā*—the country of the tribe of Ambutai in N. Sindh 933 fn  
*Ambikā*, her description 1313  
*Amitābha* group of Devas—20 in number 959  
*Amṛtā* (r) 176  
*Amśumān*, grandson of Sagara approaches Kapila, appeases him and brings the horse-back 773 ff.  
 Kapila's boon to him. *ibid*.  
 —, installed as Crown Prince 775ff



———, son of Asamañjasa and grand-son of Keśini 760  
*Ānandavāpikā* lake of bliss 1263  
*Ananta* (m.) 628  
*Ancient Lore* Intro. LX  
*Andhaka* 17  
*Andhaka*=Candanodakadundubhi  
*Andhakāra*, the eighth battle 909  
*Āndhras* 545  
*Āṅgamālinī*, a deity 1336  
*Āṅgarapatana* 1250  
*Āṅgiras*, the race of 404 ff  
*Animal-sacrifice*, Brahmanical protest 298  
     King Vasu's support of animal sacrifice became a cause for his fall 299 fn 1  
*Añjana* (m.) 167  
*Annapūrṇā*, a deity 1273  
*Annihilation*, the extent of the period 977  
*Antaras* of the deities 1280  
*Antelope*, black in colour 1121  
*Anusaṅga* corresponds to Varṇsa, birth and genealogies of Brahmarṣis (Brahmanical sages), Devarṣis (Celestial sages) and Rājarṣis (Royal sages)  
*Anulapta* (r) 176  
*Aparājita*, the horse of Lalitā, a description: 1099  
*Āpava*, his penance-grove was burnt by Kārttavīrya 874; An anecdote why it was burnt 874 ff  
*Āpava* Vasiṣṭha curses Kārttavīrya 649 fn 1  
     ———, Vasiṣṭha distinguished from Vasiṣṭha, the narrator of the Parāśurāma Legend 649  
*Apsaras* (divine damsels) 1246 fn 2  
     ———, or celestial damsels of great fame 1247; Their names *ibid*; fourteen sources of their origin *ibid*  
*Apsaras*, their fourteen groups 899  
*Āptoryāma*, a Soma sacrifice 91 fn 4  
*Ardhanārīśvara*, Lord Śiva half of whose body is a woman 1355  
*Ardhanārīśvara* idol from Taxilā as well as from Rājagṛha 1355 fn 1  
*Ardhanārīśvara* temple at Kāñci 1355  
*Army*, six units 739  
*Aruṇa* (m) 167-168  
*Aruṇa* as *Garuda*, sons of Vinatā 440  
*Arundhatī*, wife of Vasiṣṭha 484  
*Arvāk-srotas*=manuṣya sarga, fourth type of creation 44  
*Asamañjasa*, his banishment 756 ff  
*Asamañjasa*, possessed by a Piśāca 760; his former birth *ibid*; His cruel nature 761; His banishment 762;

*Bhāgavata* account differs from Bd. P. *ibid* fn 1  
*Asamañjasa*, son of Keśini 759  
*Asamañjasa* prince, different versions in the Pu:āṇas about his life and character 761  
*Ashbath*, instructions 265  
*Asipatravana*, a hell 1250  
*Asita* (m. connected with Sage of that name) 526  
*Aṣṭaka*, a Śrāddha 818 fn 1  
*Aṣṭaka* son of Diṣadvatī and Viśvāmitra 849  
*Astronomy* in pre-telescope age 198 fn  
*Asura*, a derivation 86 fn 1  
*Asura* generals 151  
*Asuras*, *Daiṭyas*, *Dānavas* 426 ff  
*Asuras*, deprived of Nectar 1068  
*A-suras*—non-wine-imbibers 1063  
*Asuras* resort to the mother of their preceptor-Śukra for protection 914ff; Viṣṇu kills the lady and is cursed by Bhṛgu, the husband of the woman 914; As a result of the curse Viṣṇu takes birth among human beings for seven times.  
*Āsuri*, An ancient teacher of Sāṅkhya system 1003  
*Āśvattha* (a tree) 525  
*Āśvins*, Nāsatya and Dasra, sons of Vivasvat and Sarṇjñā in the form of a horse and mare respectively 799  
*Atharva-Veda* 517; 2 sets of Mantras 397 fn 3; genealogy of teachers 345 ff; divisions of the text 346 fn 1; number of mantras 348 fn 2  
*Atitvaritavikrānti*, a deity 1098  
*Ativirāṭ* extremely Superior being 716  
*Ātma-nivāsins*—residents of the Self 1007  
*Ātman*, its nature 1018, 1019  
*Atri*, Descendants of 483 ff; progeny of 16  
*Audbhida* (m) 671  
*Aupaniṣada Puruṣa* 338 fn 1  
*Aurva*, a dialogue between—and Parāśurāma 581; description of his hermitage 753, 754; His reception to Sagara when the latter visits him 755; His enquiry for the purpose of visit 735; the wives of King Sagara propitiate the sage; His gratification at their propitiation 758; His boon to the queens *ibid*; who invented the fire missile Intro. LXX  
*Auśanasa nīti* 648  
*Auśira* 525  
*Avabhṛtha* bath 1024



*Avasarpinī*—a time-cycle 176  
*Avidyā* (i) Cosmic aspect of 41 fn 3;  
 (ii) second type and stage of meditated creation—*Tiryak-srotas* 42 fn 2; (iii) *third type of creation* called *Ūrdhva-srotas* or *Devasarga*—creation of heavenly beings 43 fn 1; (iv) *fourth creation* called *arvāk-srotas* (down-currented) such as *manuṣya-sarga*; (v) *fifth creation*—*Anugraha-sarga*; five joints of, viz *Tamas*, *Moha*, *Mahāmoha*, *Tāmisra*, *Andha-Tāmisra* 41 fn 3  
*Avyakta* (the unmanifest one) 29  
*Ayodhyā*, the capital city of King *Daśaratha*; *Daśaratha's* return to the capital 1324; A King of—related to *Jamadagni* and an ally of *Paraśurāma* driven out of the city by *Haihayas* 736; Sage *Aurva* protects the expelled King in his hermitage 736; The King dies of grief 736; the queen gives birth to a child later on known as King *Sagara* of *Ayodhyā* 737  
*Āyu*, his line of rulers of *Kāśī* 850; son of *Purūravas* and *Urvaśī*. 25 fn 1; installed as King by the sages after the death of *Purūravas* 22  
*Ayuta*, son of *Yadu* 21

## B

*Bālā*, a deity 1273  
*Bālā bīja-mantra* 1350  
*Balāhaka* and seven generals of *Asura* *Bhaṇḍa* killed 1151 ff  
*Bālātāpodgāra*, a region where *Mārtaṇḍa* *Bhairava* shines 1265  
*Bali* (k) granted boons by *Brahmā* 933; establishes four castes 933  
*Bali*, his period of rule 910  
*Bali*, son of *Virocana* and a King of East India 936 fn 1  
*Bali* bound over by *Vāmana* 909  
*Bandhas*—bondages of 3 types caused by ignorance 1011  
*Battle* of one hundred years between *Suras* and *Asuras* 925  
*Battles*, Twelve, between *Suras* and *Asuras*, Intro. LV  
*Battles* caused ruin to both—*Suras* and *Asuras* 910; were inauspicious to common people 910  
*Bhadrakālī* 696  
*Bhadrāsena*, King of *Vārāṇasī* had hundred sons who were killed by *Divodāsa* 855  
*Bhadrāśva*=China  
*Bhadrāsomā*, a river 216

*Bhadrāvati* or *Bhadrāsomā* *Syrdaria* 783 fn 1  
*Bhagamālāpuri* 1229  
*Bhagīratha*, born of King *Dilipa* I 831; brought *Gaṅgā* to the earth 831  
*Bhagīratha*, grandson of *Amśumān* 774  
*Bhagīratha*, son of *Dilipa* 781; His propitiation of *Gaṅgā* 781  
*Bhāgīrathī* 1081  
*Bhāgīrathī*=*Gaṅgā* (r) 532  
*Bhairavas*, 10 in number : *Hetuka*, *Tripurāri*, *Agnibhairava*, *Yama-jihva*, *Ekapāda*, *Kāla*, *Karālaka*, *Bhīmarūpa*, *Hātakeśa*, *Acala*  
*Bhairavas Asitāṅga* etc. stationed on the sixth step 1114  
*Bhairava* guilty of *Brahmin-slaughter* 1316; His meditation on *Śrīdevī* 1317  
*Bhakti* (devotion), threefold : *Uttamā* (the highest), *Madhyamā* (the middle one), *Kaniṣṭhā* (the lowest) 667  
*Bhaṇḍa*, an *asura* 1072; his assistant chiefs 1078; his wives *ibid*; enchanted by *Viṣṇu's* *Māyā* 1079; his birth from the fire of anger of *Rudra* 1077; Crowned by *Śukra* 1078; his brave sons 1131; his episode 1073 ff; invested with royal paraphernalia 1078; slain 1197;  
*Bhaṇḍa* advised by *Śukra* to give up *Māyā* 1082; advised by his minister *Śrutavarmā* and *Bhīmakarmā* 1082  
*Bhaṇḍa* reaches the Valley of *Himavat* to attack *Devas* 1081; unable to shatter the wall raised by the Mother 1082, 1083  
*Bharata* 618 fn 1  
*Bharata*, hermitage of 533  
*Bhārata* (C), the birth place of fourteen *Manus* 149  
*Bhārata* (Country) from *Bharata*, son of *Rṣabha* born of *Nābhi* and *Merudevi* Intro. LVIII  
*Bhārata*, 9 divisions 174  
*Bhārata*, a *Karmabhūmi*, land of holy rites 1058  
*Bhārata*, a subcontinent 778; its position, expanse *ibid*  
*Bhārata*, after the name of *Manu* called *Bharata* because he supported the people 150  
*Bhārata*, as *Karmabhūmi* 150  
*Bhārata*, countries named after tribes settled there 157 ff  
*Bhārata*, description 149 ff  
*Bhārata*, its seven *Kulaparvatas* 152; their identification 152 fn 2



- Bhārata*, origin of the name 140; Jain tradition regarding the name 140  
*Bhārata*, original name Hima 140; derived from Manu Bharata, so called because he maintained the subjects 150; MP derives the name from Bharata, son of Nābhi 150; Divisions of *Bhārata* and their identification 150-151  
*Bhārata*, rivers 153 ff; their identification 153 *ibid* fn 1, 2, pp 154-156 and footnotes on these pp.  
*Bhārata* and its nine sub-divisions 150ff  
*Bhārata* seven Kulaparvatas 152; Other mountains 152, 153; their Identification *Ibid*  
*Bhārati* (goddess of speech) and Śrī (goddess of wealth), born of the eyes of Ādiśrī 1306  
*Bhārgava-missile*, developed by Aurva 740  
*Bhārgava Paraśurāma* descends from the Sahya mountain and reaches the shore of the lord of rivers 786; his talk with Varuṇa, threatens Varuṇa who submits to his desire 789; Varuṇa's apology 790  
*Bhārgava Paraśurāma*, His last visit to Mount Mahendra 732; His performance of a horse-sacrifice 733, also fn 1; His donation of the conquered Earth to Sage Kāśyapa 734; His penance of atonement at the mountain Mahendra 724; His report of the battle with Kārtta-virya wherein the latter was killed 722; Record of his visit to Brahma-loka, Śivaloka, attainment of an esoteric mantra 722; Record of his second visit to Śivaloka, His encounter with Gaṇeśa, the felling of the tusk of Gaṇeśa, the rage of Pārvati, reconciliation brought by the intervention of Rādhā, consort of Kṛṣṇa 723; His return after penance to his father's hermitage; his grief on hearing about the death of His parents; his vow to kill all Kṣatriyas 726, 727; kills Śūra and his warriors; slays Kṣatriyas, offers libation of blood to the manes in the penance-grove of Kurukṣetra 729  
*Bhārgava Paraśurāma*, sages' conversation with him on the issue of *Gokarna-kṣetra* 785  
*Bhārgava* (*Paraśurāma*) reaches the hermitage of his father 721  
*Bhārgava Paraśurāma* reclaims land from the sea 790  
Pitr's advise to desist from further slaughter of Kṣatriyas 731  
*Bhārgavas*, their migration from West Asia after the fall of Troy Intro. LXX.  
*Bhasma* (ash) dear to Śiva 262  
*Bhautya Manu*, his office-bearers 967  
*Bhāvanā* (conception) 498  
*Bhavānī*, daughter of Himālaya, as Sati, daughter of Dakṣa in her previous birth 486  
*Bhīmasena*, a musician Intro LXXX  
*Bhr̥gu*, 647; His wife restored to life by his power of penance 914; son of Brahmā 650; the first Prajāpati the race of 402 ff;  
*Bhr̥gu* and *Āngiras*, narratives of 16  
*Bhr̥gutunga* 531; a mountain in Nepal on the eastern bank of Gaṇḍaka where the hermitage of sage Bhr̥gu was situated 869  
*Bhūta-lipi* 1351  
*Bhūta-s*=spirits 1351 fn  
*Bhūta-s*—attendants of Rudra, their characteristics 467, 468, their sixteen tribes 468  
*Bhuvana-kośa* Intro. LVI  
*Bhuvanakośa*—different regions constituting the universe 978 fn 2  
*Bilva* (a tree) 525  
*Bindu Cakra* (circular spot) 1275  
*Bindu Lake*, source of Gaṅgā 165; streams of 165  
*Bindupīṭha* 1284  
*Bindusara* (lake) justification for its nomenclature 168, 169  
*Birds* aquatic 594  
*Boar*, Divine, in yajña terminology 38  
*Boar*-Incarnation of Viṣṇu described, 38  
*Brahmā* (Burmā) 531  
*Brahmā*, afraid of Śakti and her goblins 1041 eight sons of 397, 485; discrepancy in number 397 fn 1; sons of—as Prajāpatis 400 four faces 34, his nature and personality explained 34, 35; his 8 mental sons 485; his merge into the equilibrium of three guṇas 957 fn 1; his request to Kāmāksī for her residence at Kāñci 1304; desires both Viṣṇu and Śiva to stay at Kāñci; resembles coral in complexion 1258; His residence in coral enclosure  
*Brahmā*, *Viṣṇu*, *Maheśa* as sons of Lalitā 1227; their abodes 1274  
*Brahmā*, *Viṣṇu* and *Rudra* deluded by Māyā 1310  
*Brahmā* and *Śiva* both with five faces 1315



*Brahmā* and *Viṣṇu*, deluded by Śiva's *Māyā* 1316  
*Brahmā* as the sacrificing lord of sacrifice 581  
*Brahmā* curses Indra 1059  
*Brahmā* in his lotus seat 1258  
*Brahmacārin*, feeding a 498  
*Brahmahrada* (a lake) 527  
*Brahmakunḍa* (eddy of) 529  
*Brahmaloka*, abode of *Brahmā* 1258; World of *Brahmā*, a brief description 805  
*Brahma-nirvāṇa*, concept 61, 61fn  
*Brahman*, expounders of—324  
*Brahman* : means of attainment 353  
*Brahman*, *Saguṇa* 1313  
*Brāhmaṇa*, how to become—529  
*Brāhmaṇas*, their modes defined 329  
*Brahmāṇḍa P.* the title Intro XVII; Extent Intro XVIII; Position Intro XVIII; Transmission Intro XIX; Place of Composition Intro XIX; Chapter concordance of— and *Vāyu-Purāṇa* Intro XX;—and *Nārada Purāṇa* Intro XXII ff; Old-Javanese Recension Intro XXVI ff  
*Brahmāṇḍa*, nomenclature 1 fn 1; Contents *Ibid*; As an independent work *ibid*; narrated by *Vāyu* 8; five topics of 8; divided into four sections 8  
*Brahmāṇḍa* as *Mahāpurāṇa* *Pañcalakṣaṇa* characteristics : *Sarga*, *Pratisarga*, *Manvantara*, *Vamśa* and *Vamśānucarita* Intro XXX ff  
*Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa*, *Etymologies in* Intro LXXXI  
*Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa*, line of transmission 4  
*Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa* narrated by *Brahmā* originally. *Brahmā*'s disciple *Vāyu* recounted it to sages of *Naimiṣāranya* at the *Sattra* of twelve years 27 fn 2  
*Brahmarākṣasas* 446  
*Brahmarākṣasas*, Brahminical demons. The causes which lead to become—1347  
*Brahmarākṣasīs* 446  
*Brahmarṣīs* (Brahminical sages) 95  
*Brahmarṣi*, *Devarṣi*, *Rājarsi*, their names and authorities explained 350  
*Brahmāsana*, a mat made of *Darbha* grass 784  
*Brahma-Sāvarṇi*, Second *Sāvarṇi* 963  
*Brahmā*'s one head cut off by *Bhairava* 1316  
*Brahmā*'s rage over the murder of *Trisīras*, his son 1059  
*Brahmā*'s world of gold 652

*Brahmatīrtha* (a holy place for *Śrāddha*) 528, 536  
*Brahmatuṅga* 531  
*Brāhmī* and others stationed on the fourth step of the chariot *Geyacakra* 1113; On the same step are stationed 8 *Kumārīs*—*Lakṣmī*, *Sarasvati*, *Rati*, *Priti*, *Kirti*, *Śānti*, *Puṣṭi*, and *Tuṣṭi* 1113  
*Brahmopadeśa*—*Gāyatri* mantra 1051  
*Brahmopeta*, a *Rākṣasa* 380  
*Brhadbala* 692  
*Brhadbala* his destruction of *Dhruva* 16  
*Brhaspati*, his sexual relation with his brother's wife 934  
*Brhaspati*, his wife abducted by *Soma* 840; his efforts to restore *Indra* to his position 858 ff  
*Brhaspati* as the leader of *Devas* 913  
*Brhaspati* assumes the form of *Śukra* and deludes *Asuras* 921; *Śukra* reveals himself to *Asuras* who deny his preceptorship 922  
*Brhaspati-Mamatā* episode 934 ff  
*Bruva* (*Brāhmaṇa*-impostor) 1056  
*Buddhi-pūrvaka* planned or premeditated 31  
*Buddhiśāla* (Chamber of intellect) 1263  
*Buddhist Bhikṣus*, a reference, its bearing on date 307 fn 1  
*Bulha*, his chariot 229  
*Budha*, his son *Purūravas* from *Ilā*  
*Buffalo*, vehicle of *Daṇḍanāthā* 1119

## C

*Caitraratha* (park) 166  
*Caitraratha* forest 342  
*Cakra* (m) 174  
*Cakra* deities—deities of *gīricakra* 1258  
*Cakra* of 16 *āvaraṇas* with *Rudra* as the central 1253 fn 1  
*Cakrarāja*, Chariot of *Lalitā*, its 9 steps 1108  
*Cakrarāja*, the leading *cakra* of *Lalitā*, a description 1123-1124  
*Cakrarāja* of *Lalitādevi* 1107-1115  
*Cakras*, their presiding deities, their protectresses 1275 fn 1  
*Cakravartin* : his seven jewels 294 fn 1  
*Caksus* (r) 168  
*Cākṣuṣa* *Manvantara* 381  
*Cakṣusmatī*, a deity 1272  
*Caṇḍikā*=-*Māyā*, killed *Mahiṣa*, *Śumbha* and *Nisumbha* 1129  
*Candrā* (r) 179  
*Candrabhāgā* (r) (*Chinab*) 534  
*Candragupta*, the minister of *Kārttavīrya* 636  
*Candra-Prabha* (m)



*Candratīrtha* Kumāri=Cape Comorin or Kanyākumārī 525  
*Candrikādvāra*, the doorway of Moonlight, where the moon-god performed penance and attained splendour 1266  
*Caraka* Branch of Black Yajurveda, a list of prominent Adhvaryus 326  
*Carakas* An etymology 341 fn 2  
*Caste*, classification made during the Tretā period 293  
*Caste*, origin of 51. Echo of Puruṣa Sūkta Rv.X.90.51  
*Caste* originated from Viṣṇu. It merges in him again 653  
*Castes* 301 ff  
*Cāturhotra* 320  
*Cāturvidya* 320  
*Cāturvyūha* (One with four arrays) 35  
*Celestial damsels*, their fourteen sources of origin 1246; 1247; drink liquor from the Kalpa-trees 1247; meditate upon Lalitā devī *ibid.*  
*Central Asia*, an integral part of the Bhārata of the Purāṇic world 12  
*Chamber hall of Bhaṇḍa* 1127  
*Chariot*, given to Yayāti by Indra 861  
———, remained with the Kings of Pūru's line upto Janamejaya  
———, disappeared with Parikṣita 861  
———, given to Brhadratha of Magadha by Indra 862  
———, taken from Brhadratha by Bhīma after killing Jarāsandha  
———, gifted to Śrīkṛṣṇa by Bhīma 862  
*Chariot of Daṇḍanāthā*, the Commander-in-Chief 5 Steps 1116 fn 1—Ist step—Bindu, seat of Daṇḍanāyikā; 2nd step—seat of 3 deities : Jrm-bhinī, Mohinī, Stambhinī; 3rd step—seat of Andhinī; 4th step—seat of 6 deities, 7 Dhātus; 5th step—seat of 8 guardians of quarters, gods, demi-gods Nāgas etc.; 6th step—seat of 8 deities  
*Chariot of stars and planets* 229  
*Charioteers of Lalitā*  
*Cid-Vahni*, fire of knowledge and consciousness 1271  
*Cintāmaṇi*, her abode in the centre of Śrīpaṭṭana 1274; her inner Chamber 1271; her mansion in the great park of lotuses—273  
*Cintāmaṇi mansion*, a description 1274  
*Cintāmaṇi mantra* 1342 fn  
*Cintāmaṇi stones*, three crowns made of 1274; 3 forms of crowns—Icchā, Kriyā and Jñāna 1274

*Citrāgupta*, the leader of Yama's soldiers 1250  
*Citrājīva*, a bow of Mantrināyikā 1104  
*Citrakarmā* lord of gaṇas 1076  
*Citrakūṭa* (m) 526 fn 1  
*City of Lalitā*, a description 1089  
*Clouds*, their kinds 217, fn 2; their description 217, 218  
———*Puṣkarāvartaka* 218; *Parjanya* 219; 219; their varieties 214  
*Clouds* wind-bearing 217 fn 2  
*Constellations* (Tārās), their posting on the various parts of the body 1358  
*Continents*, their Common features from Plakṣa to Śākadvīpa 138 fn 2; Distribution 144 fn; four-continent (Caturdvīpa) theory 146  
*Continents*, Sub-continents, their number 66  
*Continents* and their Sub-Divisions 134  
*Cosmic Egg* 192; Constitution of 32; enveloped by seven elemental sheaths 31; Contains seven continents, seven oceans, great mountains and rivers 31; protected by sheaths 200 fn 1  
*Cosmography*, Purāṇic 134  
*Creation*, a detailed description 95ff; Anugraha why it is so called 50; another kind of 44 ff; nine-fold division (1) Mahat, (2) Tanmātra (3) Aindriya (4) Mukhya (5) Tīryaksrota (6) Ūrdhvasrotas (= daivata) (7) Arvāksrotas (8) Anugraha (9) Kaumāra  
*Creation, mental* : Gods, sages, manes and human beings 86  
*Creation*, preliminary, as mental 69  
*Creation*, Primary and Secondary 1019  
*Creation*—Primary and Secondary 36; of gods, sages and their dissolution 36  
*Creation* consisting of 3 Prākṛta and Vaikṛta ones 50 fn 2  
*Creation* Mukhya or Sthāvara, Vaikṛta (immobile) 42  
*Creation* ninefold 44, 45; classified according to Vaikṛta and Prākṛta 45  
*Creation* of animal-world 452  
*Creation* of Asuras, Devas, Pitṛs and Human beings 88  
*Creation* of bears 461 ff  
*Creation* of Bhūtas 467  
*Creation* of elephants 464 ff  
*Creation* of Mārjāras, their progeny 462  
*Creation* of mental sons of Brahmā 46  
*Creation* of nine mental sons of Brahmā (1) Bhṛgu, (2) Aṅgiras, (3) Marīci, (4) Pulastya, (5) Pulaha, (6)



Kratu, (7) Dakṣa, (8) Atri, (9) Vasiṣṭha 46  
 Creation of Rudra 46, of Dharma, Saṁkalpa and nine sages 47; of Devas and Asuras 48  
 Creation, on the basis of Sāṁkhya 9 fn 2  
 Creation or re-creation after dissolution 1020  
 Creation of Brahmā 46  
 Crime and punishment 1039 ff  
 Crimes sexual 1050  
 Crown (mukuta) given to Hiraṇyakaśipu by Brahmā 1078  
 Curse, effect of sages' curses illustrated 267  
 Curses of sages with no effect on Lord Śiva 267

## D

*Daitya* domination for ten Yugas 910; Śukra's curse to the Yugas *ibid*  
*Daityas*, *Dānavas*, their sons 428, 429, 535 ff  
*Daityas*, *Dānavas*, *Yakṣas*, *Gandharvas*, etc; their origin 16  
*Daityas* killed by Śiva in the Tripura battle 909; killed by Devas in the Andhakārika Battle 909  
*Daityas* were conquered by Rāji in the Kolāhala battle 910  
*Daityas* were killed by Indra in the Hālāhala battle 90  
*Dakṣa*, a descendant of Pitṛ-gods 128fn. 2; his son-in-law 125  
*Dakṣa* and *Prasūti*, their 24 daughters as the mothers of the world 97  
*Dakṣa* begot daughters from Viriṇi 16  
*Dakṣa Prajāpati*, his daughters 10; the race of 407 ff  
 —Curses Nārada 409; Sixty daughters of 409;  
 —'s daughters married to sages 409  
*Dakṣiṇāmnāya*, a sacred scripture 1274  
*Damṣṭrā*, her progeny 472  
*Dambhā* (r) 180  
*Dāna* (gift) three types 319  
*Dānava* 489  
*Daṇḍa*, son of Ikṣvāku ruled in Daṇḍaka (North Deccan) 817  
*Daṇḍaka* (f) 533  
*Daṇḍanāthā* (Śrīdaṇḍanāthā) 1100; her abode 1273; her emerald chamber 1257; her four mansions in the chamber of emerald 1257; her residence 1258  
*Daṇḍanāyikā* (leader of the Army) stationed on the first step—*Vindu* 1116  
*Danu*, daughter of Dakṣa and wife of Kaśyapa 1057; BD differs from Bhāg. Version. Acc to BD Danu was born of Diti and Kaśyapa 1057  
*Danu*, Race of 435 ff  
*Darbhin* curses the moon 713  
*Dāśarājña* War Intro LXX  
*Daśaratha*, ruler of Ayodhyā 1319  
*Daśaratha*, son of Aja and father of Rāma, Bharata, Śatrughna and Lakṣmaṇa 832  
*Daśaratha*, son of Indumati, King of Ayodhyā 1320  
*Daśaratha* accused of treachery, breach of faith etc. by the goddess 1320; advised by the goddess to go to Kāñcīpura and visit the temple 1320  
*Daśaratha* blessed with boons of getting four sons 1323  
*Daśaratha* worships Lalitā 1319  
*Daśaratha's* entreaty to *Vasiṣṭha* for obtaining a son 1319  
*Daśaratha's* prayers to the goddess 1322-1323  
*Daśārha* in the line of Jyāmagha 878  
*Daśārṇa* in Malwa 532  
*Daśāśvamedhika* (a holy Centre for Śrāddha) 526  
*Dāsī*, a harlot, of four types (1) Devadāsī, (2) Brahma-dāsī, 83) Svatantrā and (4) Śūdradāsī 1051  
*Dattātreyā*, a part of Viṣṇu 650  
*Dattātreyā*, an incarnation of Viṣṇu 484  
*Day*, five parts 208  
*Day*, time-scale in terms of Muhūrtas 207  
*Deities* in Lalitā's paraphernalia; position or distribution of their places 1271 fn 1  
*Deities* on par with Lalitā 1108  
*Deities* comparable to Lalitā *ibid*  
*Deities* Rāhasya-yoginīs *ibid*  
*Deities* Nigarbha-yoginīs *ibid*  
*Deities* Kulottirṇā *ibid*  
*Deities* Saṁpradāya or Ājñāśaktis *ibid*  
*Deities* Gupta-tarā *ibid*  
*Deities* Gupta (secret) *ibid*  
*Deities* Prakāṣa (manifest) *ibid*  
*Deities* on the seventh step of the chariot Giti 1114-1115  
*Deities* stationed in different Cakras 1242  
*Deities* Vāmā etc stationed on the fifth step of Giticakra or Geyacakra 1114  
*Deluge*, A description 969 ff  
*Demi-Gods* tribes 89  
*Devadāru* forest 265



*Devadāruvana* in Badarikāśrama 532  
*Devagrhas* (Divine abodes) 232  
*Devahrada* (eddy of Devas) 531  
*Devamiḍhvan* 17  
*Devāpi* of Aila dynasty 951  
*Devarātapura* 1046  
*Devas*, their different origins 474; their five groups 958; sixty in number born to Kaśyapa, son of Marici 959  
*Devas and Yogis* 550  
*Devas* as human beings 476, 477  
*Devas* attack Daityas all of a sudden: Śukra's protection 911  
*Devas* conquer Śaṇḍa and Marka—the two powerful Asuras 910  
*Devas* propitiate the Mother Goddess by means of human flesh 1083  
*Devas* with human appearance and descent 901  
*Devāsura-saṁgrāma* 12th in number 857; dethronement and re-establishment of Indra 857-859; twelve battles fought by Devas and Asuras between each other 908-909; Details of the 12 battles between Devas and Asuras 909 ff  
*Deva-Vaṁśa*, race of gods 128 *ibid* fns. 2, 3  
*Devavrata*, a learned Brāhmaṇa 1045  
*Devavrdha* 17  
*Deva-Yāna* 213  
*Devayānī*, wife of Yayāti gave birth to Yadu and Turvasu 861  
*Devī-s*, Brāhmī, Māheśvarī, Kumārī, Vaisnavī, Māhendrī, Vārāhī, Cāmuṇḍā and Mahālakṣmī 1277; Their abodes *ibid*  
*Devikā*—Deeg, a tributary of Rāvi or Sarayū 526  
*Devīsūkta* 1337  
*Devotee*, his routine 1292; injunctions and prohibitions for his observance 1337  
*Devotee of Śiva*, his status among Śiva's attendants 1007  
*Devotee's prayer to Lalitā* 1143  
*Dhanvantari*, origin of 851; the physician King, the founder of Āyurveda 850 fn 1  
*Dharā Śakti*, Śakti of Earth 1051  
*Dhāraṇā* (Retention of perception of the supreme deity) 596  
*Dharma*, features of 318 ff; progeny of 410; sons of 417  
*Dharma* (God of Death) cursed by Māṇḍavya 267  
*Dharma and Adharma* with reference to rites 316  
*Dharma-Śāstra* on Śrāddha. Intro LVIII

*Dharma-Sūtras*, of Āpastamba, Manu, Yājñavalkya 553  
*Dharma*, nature of dharma explained 849  
*Dharmaprṣṭha* (a lake) 533  
*Dhārṣṭika-s* ruled over Vāhika-s between Bias and Sutlej, in Punjab 817 fn 1  
*Dhenukā* (r) 183  
*Dhṛiṣṭi* 17  
*Dhruva*, its position among luminaries 230; as the sin-destroyer 230  
*Dhruva*, his position in the firmament 231  
*Dhruva*, the Pole star 13  
*Dhūmarciś*, a Śakti with blazing body 1268  
*Dhūmra-locana* (m) 168; identified with Nanga Parbat 168 fn 1  
*Dhundhu*, *Ikṣvāku*, *Brhadbala*—destroyed 16  
*Dhundhumāra*—Kūvalāśva, An episode 820, 821; Legend explained 821 fn 1  
*Dhūtāpādā* (r) 180  
*Dhūtāpāpā*, a tributary of Gaṅgā at Vārānasi 524  
*Dhvaja*, the ninth battle 909  
*Dhyāna* (meditation), its characteristic features 1345  
*Dilīpa* (k) 832  
*Dilīpa*, Son of Amśumān 781  
*Dilīpa II*, grandfather of King Raghu of Ikṣvāku dynasty 832  
*Dīpapratiṣṭhā*, establishment of lamps 734  
*Dīrghatamas*, son of Mamatā from Bṛhaspati 934; Son of Uśija-Mamatā  
*Dīrghatamas* outlines procedure to Sudeśnā for begetting sons 937  
*Dīrghatamas* restored to sight 938  
*Dissolution*: (1) Naimittika (Periodical), (2) Prākṛitika (Pertaining to Prakṛiti), (3) Ātyantika (the Ultimate one resulting from spiritual knowledge 968  
*Dissolution*, the state of inhabitants of Śivapura during the period of 1003  
*Dissolution of the Universe* 95, the process explained 1008 fn 1  
*Dissolution*—mobile and immobile beings enter Prajāpati Brahmā 974  
*Dissolution* (*laya*) due to Guṇas in equilibrium 33  
*Distances and locations* of the Sun and other Planets 988  
*Diti* gave birth to Maruts 16  
*Divine and Semi-divine beings*, their gradations in descending order 451 f2



- Divine Couples* Lakṣmi-Viṣṇu, Śiva-Pārvatī, Brahmā-Sarasvatī 1312  
*Divine Mothers*, their abodes 1276  
*Divodāsa*, King of Vārāṇasī 852; Contemporary of Daśaratha of Ayodhyā 852 fn 1  
*Doorkeepers of Kālacakra* 1239  
*Drāviṇī, Soṣiṇī, Bandhū, Mohinī, Umādinī*, deities on the third step 1113  
*Dṛṣadvatī (r)* 529  
*Druhyu*, ruled over Afghanistan 931  
*Druhyu* dynasty ruled over Afghanistan 981 ff  
*Dualistic and non-dualistic Conception*, Occasions for 1347  
*Dūminī (Dhūminī)*, sister of Bhaṇḍa 1072  
*Durmada* killed 1133-1138  
*Durvāsā* sent by Śiva to suppress the haughtiness of Indra  
*Durbhin's exploits* 713 fn 1  
*Dūrvāsas*, a sage 1032  
*Durvāsas*, his curse to Indra for his arrogance 1036  
*Duryodhana*, enters Mithilā, receives training in mace-fighting under Balarāma 885  
*Dvaipāyana*, son of Parāśara and Satyavati 5; also called Vyāsa—the arranger of mantras into four Vedas 5  
*Dvaipāyana Vyāsa*, significance of the name 5  
*Dvāpara-Yuga* 501  
*Dvijavarman*, a Kirāta 1043  
*Dvimaṇḍalāviddha* (a place) 525  
*Dynasties*, distribution over yugas 952-953  
*Dynasties in Future* 940 fn 1

## E

- Earth*, division accomplished by Prthu 381; its length and extent 141; Sapta-dvipī theory 144; milking by Prthu, son of Vena 15  
*Ekāmra*, lord of Vārāṇa Śaila 1032  
*Ekāmra Piṭha* 1315  
*Ekaṇṇā*, married Asita 495; their son Devala 495  
*Ekārṇava* 972  
*Ekārṇava doctrine* 37; explains the process of creation and dissolution 37  
*Emperor*, his fourteen jewels 294  
*Enclosure of coral-residence of god Brahmā* 1258

- Enclosure of diamonds* 1247; Residence of Kinnaras and Kimpurusas *ib id*  
*Enclosure of gold and topaz*, the residents of siddhas (male and female) 1245  
*Enclosure of gomeda* 1246; populated by crores of Yoginis and Bhairavas 1246; residence of Apsaras and Gandharvas—all drunkards *ib id*  
*Enclosure of Lapis Lazuli*, residence of Nāgas like Śeṣa, Karkoṭaka, Bali and other Daityas 1248  
*Enclosure of rubies*, inhabited by Cāranas 1246  
*Enclosure of Sapphire*, residence of manes 1249  
*Enclosures of Topaz and Gold* 1245  
*Enlightened persons*, their qualities 97  
*Equinox* 208  
*Etymology* 66 fn 1, of nakṣatra, āditya etc. 239  
*Evolution of the universe* 9, 320 ff  
*Evolution theory of Sāṃkhya* 28

## F

- Fasting*, a form of penance 586  
*Fate and activity* 731  
*Fire*, sacrificial, carried from Sitā (Oxus) to Kāveri 116 fn 1  
*Fire-cult*, its spread in ancient times 116

## G

- Gādhi*, son of Kuśika married Purukutsānī, daughter of Purukutsa 845  
*Gabhastī (r)* 183  
*Gajacchāyā* or Kuñjaracchāyā 570  
*Gaṇanāthā*, her exploits 1178  
*Gaṇapati* and the rest, their placement on the various parts of the body 1361; Names of—and different interpretations 712-713  
*Gaṇapati* (also called Vināyaka), Son of Lord Śiva 708  
*Gaṇas of Lord Śiva* 707  
*Gaṇḍaka (r)* 618 fn 1  
*Gandhakālī*, a yoginī 529, 530  
*Gandhamādana*, a mountain 1228; location 145 fn 2  
*Gandharvarāja*, King of Gandharvas 1272  
*Gandharvas and Apsaras* 438 ff; their divisions and sub-divisions 439, 440  
*Gāndharvī (r)* 172  
*Gaṇḍikā* (hill)  
*Gaṅgā* 169 ff and footnotes, 545  
*Gaṅgā (r)* 216, 500, Descent of 778  
*Gaṅgā (=Tripathagā)* her three ways of flowing 169 fn 1, Seven channels



of 170; Their identification 170 fn 1;  
 The regions watered by—and her  
 tributaries 171  
*Gaṅgā*, why it is called Bhāgīrathī ?  
 774  
*Gaṅgā* and Yamunā 930  
*Gaṅgā*, called Jāhnavī=daughter of  
 Jahnu 845  
*Gāruḍa* mantra 692  
*Gaura* (.n) 168  
*Gaurī*, type of girl 571  
*Gaurī* (r) 181  
*Gayā* (a sacred place) 571  
*Genocide* of Bhṛgu 404  
*Geographical divisions of the Earth* 65  
*Geya* or *Giti Cakra*, chariot of Mantri-  
 nāthā 1112-1113  
*Geyacakra*, a chariot 1113, the leading  
 Chariot of Mantriṇi 1272  
*Ghaṇṭāpatha* 77  
*Ghṛṇi*, the sun 1272  
*Ghṛṇi* and *Muni*, two brothers who  
 devoured girls given in marriage  
 to them 794  
*Giricakra* 1257  
*Godharma* (dharma of the Cattle) 935;  
 Cult of the cow Intro. LVII law of  
 the cattle 935 fn 1;  
*Gods*, Creation of 410 ff  
*Gods* Occupying planets at present  
 240 ff  
*Gokarna*, a holy place in North Kanāra  
 779 fn 1, 780; submerged under the  
 sea 780, 781; a place sacred to Lord  
 Śiva 524  
*Gomatī* (r) ? fn 2  
*Gopura*—a kind of structure 1230  
*Gorakṣa* or *Gorakhanāth*, the Chief of  
 Yogins 1251; mention of—as the  
 evidence that the Māhātmya was  
 composed after the 10th cent. A.D.  
*ibid* fn 1.  
*Grāma*'s 3 in number fn 1; *Ṣaḍja*,  
*Madhyama*, *Gāndhāra* 806 fn 2  
*Gr̥dhraṇṇa* (a lake) 533  
*Gr̥smacakra* has sixty deities 1343  
*Guha*, assistant official of Yama-1250;  
 implements law and Order of Śrī-  
 devī 1250  
*Guhyakas* 166, 167  
*Guṇas*, their nature 1010; their per-  
 sonification in Brahmā, Viṣṇu and  
 Śiva 33  
*Gupta Dynasty*, mention of, Intro LXXX  
*Guru*, meaning of the word 1344

## H

*Haihaya* 17  
*Haihaya* Arjuna's halt at Jamadagni's

hermitage 626 ff; five groups :—  
 Vitihotras, Bhojas, Avantis, Tuṇ-  
 dīkeras and Tālajaṅghas 874  
*Haihayas* (*Tālajaṅghas*), their rise to  
 power 735  
*Hairanvata*, Country associated with  
 Hairanvati (=Zarafshan) river  
 adjacent to Sogdiana 148  
*Halāhala*, the eleventh battle 909  
*Hall of Reception* Sambhāvanāgāra  
 1305  
*Hanumān*, son of Kesari 456  
*Harivarṣa*, a sub-continent 162  
*Hayagrīva*=Gandharvavadana 1241;  
 incarnation of Viṣṇu as a sage 1031  
 fn 1; partial incarnation of Viṣṇu  
 1035  
*Hayārūḍha*, a deity 1273  
*Hells* seven, tortures and sins that lead  
 to them 991 fn 1; under the juris-  
 diction of Yama 991, 1249; their  
 quality *ibid*; prominent—enumera-  
 ted *ibid*; Particular—for particular  
 crimes 992 ff; Tortures in—995  
*Hemādri* on Śrāddha 569  
*Hemakūṭa*, a mountain 1228  
*Hemantartu* (Season of early winter)  
 1241  
*Himālaya*—*Menā*, their three daugh-  
 ters—Ekaparnā, Ekapāṭalā, Aparnā;  
 their son Maināka 494  
*Himālayas*, description of 589 ff;  
 forests on 592  
*Himavān* 143, 546  
*Himavarṣa*=Bhārata 170  
*Himsā* (violence) 1038  
*Hiraṇmaya* (m) 168  
*Hiraṇyabāhu*, Chief of Rudras who  
 pierces those who neglect visiting  
 Lalitā 1852  
*Hiranyagarbha*, birth of 32; creation of  
 28  
*Hiraṇyakaśipu*, a powerful Asura 902—  
 killed by Narasimha, half-man and  
 half-lion the first battle 908; Bali  
 and Prahlāda, the three Indras  
 of Asuras 910; his period of rule  
 910; killed by a Man-lion 1129;  
 killed by Narasimha 909; son of  
 Diti-Kaśyapu 426; performed  
 penance 427; got boons from Brah-  
 mā 427; his accomplishments 428;  
 his sons 429; his further progeny  
 429  
*Hiraṇyākṣa*, his five sons 428; killed by  
 Varāha in a dual combat 909  
*Holy Cities* : Ayodhyā, Mathurā,  
 Māyā, Kāśī, Kāñcī, Avantikā and  
 Dvāravati 1319



*Holy Places*, their effect 522 fn 1  
*Horse-Sacrifice*, conducted by King Sagara just as a formal affair 765; performed by Rāma 8  
*Horses*, their auspicious marks : Phalaśukti, Śvetaśukti, Devapadma, Devamaṇi, Devasvastika, Svastikaśukti, Gaḍura and Puṣpagaṇḍikā 1099  
*Houses*, Nandyāvarta, Vicchandaka 1126  
*Hunting expedition* 623  
*Hunting Scene* 623

## I

*Identity* between Kṛṣṇas (Kṛṣṇa and Rādhā) and Bhavas (Bhava and Bhavāni) 718  
*Ikṣvāku dynasty* becomes extinct with King Sumitra in the Kali Age 940; his sons (1) Vikukṣi, Nimi, Daṇḍa 817 fn 2  
*Ikṣvāku Dynasty* 816 ff; pre-Yayāti period 817 fn  
*Ikṣu* (r) Oxus 177, 183  
*Ilā* = Icchā 16; daughter of Vaivasvata Manu 801; her transformance into Sudyumna 801 ff; married to Budha the son of Soma *ibid*; She gave birth to Pururavas *ibid*; how she was transformed into a male 802, 803  
*Ilāvṛta*, a sub-continent 143, 162  
*Incarnations*, ten in number rose up from the nails of Śridevi 1259  
*Indra* = Pākaśāsana, the chastiser of Pāka a rāksasa 845  
*Indra*, consort of Śacī 537; his arrogance 1060; causes harm to the Kailāsa mountain 1060  
*Indra and Bṛhaspati*, a discussion on the nature of Karman 1088  
*Indra and Duvāsas* 1037  
*Indra* becomes devoid of splendour by Brahmā's curse 1059  
*Indra* cursed by Gautama 267  
*Indraprastha*, a city 1081  
*Indrota Śaunaka*, a sage who made King Janamejaya perform a horse-sacrifice 861  
*Initiation*, its types 1336; by touch *ibid*; by vision *ibid*; mental *ibid*; pertaining to Śiva *ibid*  
*Iṣaśrī* (Āśvina) and Ūrjaśrī (Kārttika) 1241  
*Iṣṭāpūrta* 552  
*Iṣṭāpūrta*, sacrifice and charitable activities 1042

*Īśvara*, lord of three deities : Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Rudra

## J

*Jahnu*, born of Keśini he drinks up Gaṅgā 782, 844; Place of obstruction to the waters of Gaṅgā 782 fn 1  
*Jaigīṣavya*, son of Śata-Śalāka 496 fn 1  
*Jamadagni*, father of Paraśurāma; his advice to Paraśurāma to perform a penance for 12 years as an expiatory rite 723; his hermitage 721; murdered 641 resuscitated 643  
*Jamadagni's* advice to Paraśurāma to forget and forgive 651  
*Jamadagni's hermitage* 625 ff, 639 ff  
*Jamba*, an asura, killed by Viṣṇu though he had received the boon of not being killed by Indra 909  
*Jāmbavatī*, her children 899  
*Jambū* (r)  
*Jambūdvīpa*, description 141, 165; its nine sub-continent 139, 142; 26 mountains 143; magnitude and extent of 11; Varsas of 162  
*Jambūmārga* (a holy place for Śrāddha) 526  
*Janaka*—Mithi 836; Janakapur (mod. Tirhut) in Darbhāṅgā Dist. *ibid* fn 1  
*Janamejaya* (Lohagandhi) his horse-sacrifice 961; sought refuge in Sage Śaunaka 861; loses Divine chariot which Indra gives to Bṛhadratha of Magadha 862; performed a horse-sacrifice wherein Indrota Śaunaka was the priest 861  
*Janasthāna* (mod. Nasik in Maharashtra) 833  
*Japā flowers*—China rose 1353  
*Jātakarman*, a post-natal holy rite 828  
*Jātavedaḥ-śilā* (a rock) 526  
*Jātukarṇya* or *Jātukarṇa* 5 fn 1  
*Jaya-s*, their birth out of the mouth of Brahmā 422; their different names in different yuga-s 422 fn 1; their neglect of Brahmā's advice 422, 423; Curse of Brahmā and his conciliation 423, 424  
*Jayā and Vijayā*, friends of Gaurī 1314  
*Jayantī*, daughter of Indra, propitiates Śukra while he is in penance 915; daughter of Indra, stays with Bhārgava for ten years invisible to all living beings 921  
*Jñāna* (Knowledge) imparts Siddhi 1033



*Jñāna-mārga* preferred to Karma-mārga 300  
*Jupiter*, his chariot 229  
*Jyāmagha* 17; a hen-pecked husband 87  
*Jyāmagha and Vṛṣṇi* their dynasties 874  
*Jyāmagha* marries Śaibyā 877; his grandsons Kratha and Kaiśika  
*Jyēṣṭha-Sāman* 572 fn 2  
*Jyoti* (r) 179  
*Jyotiṣmatī* (r) 172  
*Jyotiṣṭoma sacrifice* 26  
*Jyotsrā* (r) 173

## K

*Kādi and Hādi mantras*, difference between the two explained 1290 1291; fn  
*Kadrū*, mother of Serpents—Śeṣa, Vāsuki, Takṣaka and others 440ff  
*Kailāsa* (m) 709, 777; description 166, 249 ff; a mountain 1312  
*Kailāsanātha temple* at Kāñci and other seven places in South India 1355  
*Kaivalya* (Absolution) defined 1014  
*Kākahrada* 531  
*Kakṣivān*, begot a thousand sons 939  
*Kakṣivān and Cakṣus*—born of a Śūdrā women from Dirghatamas attain the status of a Brāhmaṇa 939  
*Kakutṣtha*, son or heir of King Śaśāda 819  
*Kāla* (time), five divisions, day, fortnight, month, season and Ayana 130 fn 2; identified with yuga 130 fn 2; person of 130; Real Nature of 120  
*Kāla and Nityā deities* 1361-1362; their placement on the various parts of the body *ibid*  
*Kāla* as the propellor of stellar system 215  
*Kāla or Mahākāla*, the presiding deity of the Cakra 1238  
*Kālacakra* 1242; circle of mahākāla 1238; its four coverings (1) triangle (2) pentagon, (3) lotus of sixteen petals (4) lotus of eight petals 1238  
*Kālāgni* (fire at the end of a Kalpa) 784  
*Kālakarnī*, deity of misfortune 1355  
*Kālāñjara* (m) in Bundelkhaṇḍa 532  
*Kalāpa-grāma* 22 fn 1  
*Kalās* 10 of Fire-god; 12 of Sun-god; 16 of Moon-god, of Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Rudra, Isvara, Śaṅkara 1268 ff  
*Kālasarpis*, a holy Centre 532  
*Kālasūtra*, a hell 1250  
*Kālī* 695  
*Kali*, a relieving feature 308  
*Kali age*, a gloomy picture 304 ff *ibid* fn 2; dynasties of Intro xlii (1) Pauravas, (2) Aikṣvākus, (3) Bārhadhrathas, (4) Pradyotas, (5) Śiśumāras, (6) Nandas, (7) Mauryas, (8) Śuṅgas, (9) Kāṇvāyanas, (10) Āndhras  
*Kaliṅgas* 545  
*Kalisandhyāṁśa*, plight of people in— 930  
*Kali yuga*, a dark portrait 949-950; Origin 950  
*Kalmāṣapāda*—Saudāsa a demon who devoured Śakti (Vasiṣṭha's eldest son) 20  
*Kalpa*, description of the end 52  
*Kalpa-dāha* (end of the universe) 61  
*Kalpaka Park* 1242  
*Kalpas and Manvantaras* their Duration 57 fn 1  
*Kalpavāṭikā* 1244  
*Kāma*, God of Love, his epithets 1353 fn; his companions 1354-1355  
*Kāma* (Cupid) is accompanied by Mohinī, Vilāsini, Kalpalatā and others 1353-1355  
*Kāmadhenu* disappears 641  
*Kāmākṣī*, goddess consort of Śiva 1032fn; her propitiation 1324 ff; the greatest among Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Śiva and others 1348; Benefits accruing from her worship 1348  
*Kāmākṣī and Kāmeśvarī* epithets given to Lalitā and Śaṅkara by Brahmā 1095  
*Kāmakōṣṭha*, abode of Mahātripura-Sundarī 1321  
*Kāmākṣī*=Mahātripura-Sundarī=Māheśvarī 1311  
*Kāmākṣī*=Tripurā; her eulogy by Brahmā 1301, 1302 ff; glorified 1299; glory of the Goddess 1299 ff; grant of request of Brahmā for her perpetual residence at Kāñci 1304; grant of request of Brahmā for Viṣṇu and Śiva to stay at Kāñci with her; her greatness; anecdotes related to 1311 fn 1  
*Kāmākṣī*, Kā (goddess of speech), Mā (goddess of wealth) 1305  
*Kāmākṣī* at Kāñci, Her forms : Cit, Śuddhāparā, Parāparā, Para Aruṇā 1300-1301  
*Kāmākṣī* of Assam distinguished from Kāmākṣī of Kāñci 1299 fn 1  
*Kāmagiripīṭha* 1309  
*Kamaṇḍalu* (water-pot) 54



- Kāmarāja, Kandarpa, Manmatha, Makaradhvaja, Manobhava*—five deities on the third step—1113  
*Kāmarāja* expressed by the term *Haṁsa* 1291  
*Kambojas* 741 fn 1  
*Kāmeśvara*, manifestation of 1088  
*Kāmeśvarīpurī* 1229  
*Kampā* (r)  
*Kaṁsa*, a king 17; his attempt to kill Devakī, Vasudeva requests him to desist from such an attempt 897  
*Kaṁsa-Vāsudeva* Episode 897  
*Kanakanandā*, a holy centre near Gayā 534  
*Kaṇakolāhala*, an elephant of Lalitā 1098  
*Kāñcī* 1058  
*Kāñcī*—(mod. Conjeevaram) 1031  
*Kāñcī, Kāmaḥsthā*, constant references in Lalitā episode 1230 fn  
*Kāñcī*, Ksetra-māhātmya 1299  
*Kāñcīpura* 1313  
*Kāṇḍaprsthā* 573  
*Kāntipura* 532  
*Kāntipura*—Kathmandu 531  
*Kapila*, a sage with a partial power of Viṣṇu 763; Devas' eulogy of the sage 763-764; his assurance to Devas 764; gods pray to the sage 770; the first and foremost teacher of Sāṅkhya System 1003  
*Kāpileyas* group of Rākṣasas 449  
*Kāranadevas*=Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Rudra whose duty is to create, sustain and annihilate the universe 1228  
*Kāraskaras* 545  
*Karma*, the law of—69 fn 1, 97  
*Karman* (action) more lasting than Kalpa 92; at the end of a Kalpa 92 fn 1  
*Kārttavīrya*—Sahasrārjuna, son of Kṛtavīrya. He becomes the lord of seven continents with a thousand hands 870; His major exploits 871 ff; conquers Karkoṭakas in Māhiṣmatī and builds his city there, defeats Rāvana in battle, 871, brings him to Māhiṣmatī and imprisons him there, releases Rāvana at the request of his grand-father Pulastya  
*Kārttavīrya*, Haihaya King ill-advised to confiscate Kāmadhenu 633  
*Kārttavīrya Arjuna* allegations of villainy unjustified, vindication of charge against the account compared with ref. to other Purāṇas Intro. LXXII ff; Blessed with a thousand arms by Dattātreyā *ibid*  
*Kārttavīrya* killed by Paraśurāma because Āpava Vasiṣṭha had cursed him 873; had 100 sons who were strong, heroic and virtuous; His son Jayadhvaja, ruler of Avanti perpetuated the line 873  
*Kārttavīrya* King of Haihayas 630  
*Kārttavīrya* obtains a fire-missile from the Sun-god; burns the hermitage of Āpava 875; He is cursed by Sage Āpava 875  
*Kārttavīrya* slain 698  
*Kāśī and Kāñcī* 2 eyes of Mahēśa 1301  
*Kāśyapa*, as the creator of beings 415; wives of—415 fn 1; sons of—415-417; his horse-sacrifice 426; progeny of 16; son of Marici 386  
*Kāśyapa Prajāpati*, assigns overlordship to different kinds of creation 477-479  
*Kāśyapeya*=Kāpeya Sūta 57  
*Kauberaka*, son of Kubera 172  
*Kaumāra-Tīrtha* 531  
*Kausalyā*, queen of Daśaratha 1321  
*Kauśikas*—their spiritual lines 848  
*Kauśikī* (eddy of) 533  
*Kauśikī* (r)  
*Kaustubha*, a gem 1064  
*Kāverī* (r) 467; sources of 525  
*Keśinī*, daughter of the King of Vidarbhas and wife of King Sagara 830  
*Ketu*, his chariot; his horses and their colour 230  
*Ketumāla* 146, 147  
*Khadira* (a tree) 525  
*Khaṣā*, progeny of 441 ff  
*Khyāti*, wife of Bhṛigu 589  
*Khyāti* (r) 181  
*Kimpuruṣa*, a sub-continent 162  
*King*, his five sins 1038  
*Kings*, list of future—Intro LXXX  
*Kiṅkuvit* (= Vinkuśi) 16  
*Kiricakra*, the favourite chariot of Daṇḍanāthā 1272  
*Kiricakra* and Geya (Giti) cakra 1123  
*Kiricakraratha* (Boar-wheeled chariot) deities stationed on the chariot 1116 ff  
*Knowledge* (Jñāna) obstacles to—1013; Source of Yoga 1013  
*Knowledge*, perfect or supreme qualities for the attainment 1333  
*Kolāhala*, the twelfth battle 909  
*Krama*, a peculiar method of reciting Vedic texts 397 fn 2  
*Kramu* (r) 176  
*Krauñca dvīpa*, a continent 180 ff; seven sub-divisions named after the seven sons of Dyutimān 137  
*Kṛcchra* (a rite of expiation) 545, 1051



*Kṛcchra-Cāndrāyana* 1050  
*Kriyādikṣā* (Initiation of holy rites) 1337  
*Kṛmibhakṣa*, a hell 1250  
*Kroṣṭu*, a saintly king 875; his line 875 ff  
*Kṛṣṇa* (or Śrīkṛṣṇa) eulogized 664 ff; (falsely) accused of the murder of Prasena for the sake of Syamantaka jewel 882; Wanders in the forest to trace Prasena, learns the truth, fights with Jāmbavān, the king of bears and obtains his daughter Jāmbavatī in marriage 882; marries Satyabhāmā; marries the daughter of Akrūra and obtains Syamantaka from him; Returns Syamantaka to Akrūra 886;  
*Kṛṣṇa*, his activities 901; his 16000 wives 899; his epithets containing references to incidents in life 677 ff; his exploits 928; his progeny 899, 900; the aim of his birth 900  
*Kṛṣṇa*, his birth 895  
*Kṛṣṇa*, his sons about a million 899; 80000 sons as great heroes and experts in war 899  
*Kṛṣṇa* and Balarāma, Dissention between the two brothers over Syamantaka 885; Reconciliation between the two 885  
*Kṛṣṇa* as king at Naimiṣa sacrifice 21  
*Kṛṣṇa* born to Devakī and Vasudeva 894. Particulars in detail 895; Episode of Nanda and Yaśodā with reference to Kṛṣṇa 896; Kāṁsa with reference to Kṛṣṇa 897  
*Kṛṣṇa*, Lord, a description 710  
*Kṛṣṇa-Premāmṛta* (a prayer) 682  
*Kṛṣṇadvaipāyana*, son of Kālī-Parāśara 485  
*Kṛṣṇāmṛta*, a prayer 675 ff  
*Kṛṣṇastotra*, benefits accruing from the recitation of 681  
*Kṛṣṇa's death*, a reference 950  
*Kṛtamālā* (r) 671  
*Kṛtyasamuddeśa* (contents), 21  
*Kṣatriya* expounders of mantras 324  
*Kṣatriyas* achieving Brahminhood 850  
*Kṣemaka*, a Rākṣasa colonised the city of Vārāṇasī  
*Kṣepaṇikā* (slings and other instruments to discharge missiles) 1132  
*Kṣetra* and *Kṣetrajña*, concept explained 1006; their union is eternal and caused by similarity and dissimilarity of their characteristics 1006  
*Kṣetrajña*—Brahmā appeared in the Cosmic egg 30 fn

*Kṣetrajña* individual soul  
*Kubera*, an account of his deformed body 480-481; lord of Yakṣas 167, 1252; accompanied by Śaktis, Rddhi, Vṛddhi and Nidhis 1252; worships Cakriṇī with different kinds of wine 1252  
*Kuberatūṅga* (m) 530  
*Kuhn*, defined 282 fn  
*Kumāradhārā* 531  
*Kumārī* (r) 183  
*Kumārīpura* 76; breadth of the moat around 76  
*Kumudvatī* (r) 181  
*Kumbhakarna*, brother of Rāvaṇa 481  
*Kumbhipāka*, a hell 1250  
*Kumkuma Nyāsa* 1351  
*Kuṇḍāśin* 573  
*Kuraṇḍa* slain 1141  
*Kuru* or *Uttarakuru* (Western Siberian Regions) 148 fn 2  
*Kurujāṅgala*, a forest country NW of Hastinapur 532  
*Kurukṣetra* 528  
*Kurukṣetra*, a sacrificial session at 6  
*Kurukullā*, the deity of boats 1264; Her complexion etc. *ibid*  
*Kuśadvīpa*, a continent 179; its mountains and rivers *ibid* ff  
*Kuśaplavana*, a place where Diti performed penance 430  
*Kuśasthalī* (= Ujjain ?) 833 fn 1; City of Kuśa Bd. P. locates it on the ridges of the Vindhya mountain 833  
*Kuśasthalī*, a city 816  
*Kuśika*= Kuśanābha performed a penance. A son Gādhi, by name born to him  
*Kuśika* family, members of—324  
*Kūṣmāṇḍas*—goblins 468; akin to Piśācas 468  
*Kuṭilākṣa*, a general of great strength 1132

## L

*Ladies* who never leave their husbands even after the expiry of a Kalpa : Lakṣmī, Uṣā, Arundhatī  
*Lakuca* (a tree) 148  
*Lālabhakṣa*, a hell 1250  
*Lalitā*, a description 1286, 1287; her praise 1288; assemblage of deities around her 1089; born, to kill Bhaṇḍa, out of the fire of great sacrifice 1073; Consort of Śrīkāmeśvara 1241; description of her conch 1284; Legs of the conch *ibid* also fn; her march to conquer Bhaṇḍa 1097; her supernatural powers.



1130; manifestation 1077; resorted to by the guardians of quarters 1257; Six charioteers of her chariot Cakrarāja 1123. (i) Irādevī (ii) Tripura-bhairavi (iii) Saṁhāra-bhairavi (iv) Rakta-yoginī-vallabha (v) Sārasa (vi) Cāmuṇḍā  
*Lalitā* (Śrīdevī), promises Devas to kill Bhaṇḍa 1087  
*Lalitā*, different breeds of horses belonging to her and the regions they came from 1099  
*Lalitā and Kāmeśvara*, Deva's gifts to the wedded pair 1093; Marriage-celebration portrayed in a panel in Minākṣī Temple, Madurai 1093, 1094; their coronation 1094  
*Lalitā* called Parameśvarī 1228  
*Lalitā episode*, a South Indian origin 1230; importance of number 16, 1228 fn 1  
*Lalitā* eulogized by Brahmā and other Devas 1092  
*Lalitā mantra*, achievements of Sādhana 1294-1298; procedure of Sādhana for getting mastery over—1292  
*Lalitā* married to Kāmeśvara (Śiva) and crowned 1091; Festivities in honour of the marriage 1091  
*Lalitā* Mother Goddess, her description 1083, A hymn in praise of *Lalitā* 1084 ff fn 1; equated with Puruṣa in Puruṣa-Sūkta 1085  
*Lalitā Parameśvarī*, March of the army 1105  
*Lalitopākhyāna*—an apocryphal part of the Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa 1031 fn 1  
*Lauhitya* (r) (= Brahmapura in Assam) 167, 532 fn 3; its identification with Brahmaputra 167 fn 1  
*Lava*, a minute division of time 278  
*Lavana*, a Rāksasa killed by Śatrughna 832  
*Letters of alphabet*, a yogic significance 1350 fn 1  
*Liberation* types 999 fn 1  
*Līṅga Śarīra*, the internal body 29  
*Lion* 1100-1101  
*Liquor-drinking*, a prohibition 1048; a sin 1048 ff; in worshipping Mothers 1049  
*Listener to the Purāṇa*, his qualifications 1027  
*Lohitā* (lake) 167;  
*Lohita* (r) 467  
*Lokadhātṛ*—creator of the worlds 999  
*Lokāloka* 202 fn 1; a mountain 188; number of living beings residing therein 996

*Lokamātṛs* (mothers of the worlds) 476  
*Lotus* of 16 petals 1239  
*Luminaries*, their locations, dimensions and movements 242; arrangement 232  
*Luminaries Divine* 214 ff

## M

*Mada* (Manda in VāP) a lake 166  
*Madana* (God of Love), his resurrection 1211  
*Madhu and Kaiṭabha* 381  
*Madhuparka* (material of hospitable reception) 674  
*Madravā* (m) 528; a holy place for Śrāddha 527  
*Māgha* as the first month of the year 245 fn 1  
*Mahādeva*, Derivation 101  
*Mahādevī*, the great goddess appeared out of the sacrificial fire 1083  
*Mahāgaṇapati* 1271  
*Mahākāla*, guardian of the first Park 1242  
*Mahākāla Cakra* 1242  
*Mahālaya* 531  
*Mahālaya* (a sacred place) 530  
*Mahāmeru* 142-143  
*Mahānadī* (r) 528  
*Mahākūṭa* (m) 528  
*Mahāmāyājavanikā*, screen of Mahāmāyā 1288  
*Mahānadī* (r) 545  
*Mahāpadma to Āndhras*, period of calculation 949  
*Mahāpadmāṭavi* 1261 fn 1, 1267, described 1267 ff, fn 1  
*Mahāparṇī* (r) 1249  
*Mahārudra*, holds trident 1252  
*Mahāattra* a long and great Soma-sacrifice lasting for 13 to 100 days 39  
*Mahāśṛṅgāraparikhā*—a moat 1267  
*Mahat* (the great First Principle) 28  
*Mahātripurasundarī* 1310, 1314  
*Mahāvidyā*, *Pañcatrika* 1291  
*Mahendra* (m) 523 fn 1; As the abode of Paraśurāma *Ibid*; As the resort of Indra *Ibid*  
*Maheśvara and Gaurī*, their marriage near the sacred fire 1305  
*Mahī* (r) 180  
*Mahisa*, an asura 248  
*Māhismatī*—Maheśvara, on the right bank of Narmadā 681 fn  
*Mahodara* 608  
*Maināka* (m) 529  
*Malaka* attacks Svargaloka 1060



- Mālinī*, presiding deity of a Cakra 1279  
*Mālyavān* (m), location 145 fn 2  
*Mamatā*, wife of Uśija 934  
*Man*, as a domesticated animal 90  
*Manah*, a chamber in the thousand-columned enclosure 1261  
*Manahśāla* (chamber of mind) 1263  
*Mānasa* (lake) 167, 528, 534; World of Pitṛs 502  
*Mānasasarovara* (l)  
*Manasvinī* (r) 172  
*Mandākinī* (r) 842  
*Mandākinī*=*Gaṅgā* 167  
*Mandehas*, demons, three crores 207  
*Mandra* low  
*Manojavā* (r) 181  
*Mantra* for eating meat 1042; 16 syllabled—its procedure 1327; its objectives *ibid*; its Puraścaraṇa at the beginning and close of a Śrāddha 506-507; gains derived by repeating 507  
*Mantra of Haṁsa*=*(Maheśvara)* 1291  
*Mantra of Kāmarāja* 1290  
*Mantra of Lopāmudrā* 1290 fn  
*Mantra of Śrī Lalitā* 1289  
*Mantras*, their *eternality* 349 fn 1; their types—Form, censure, praise, scolding, contentedness, question, permission, narrative, modes of blessing, other types 329  
*Mantras*, Vedic 1290  
*Mantras* of Gaṇapati 1290  
*Mantras* of Kāmarāja 1291  
*Mantras* of Lakṣmī 1290  
*Mantras* of Lopāmudrā 1291  
*Mantras* of Pārvatī 1291  
*Mantras* of Sarasvatī 1290  
*Mantras of sexual intercourse* 1053; A second mantra 1054  
*Mantras* of Sun-god 120  
*Mantras* of Śyāmā (*Rājaśyāmalā* or *Mātangiṇī*) 1291  
*Mantras of the Goddess*; ancillary rites: Japa (repeated utterance) *Tarpana* (libation of water), Homa (sacrificial offering) 1328  
*Mantras* of Vārāhī 1291  
*Mantras* of various deities; their comparative value in regard to deities 1290, 1291  
*Mantras* of Viṣṇu 1290  
*Mantrināthā*, her abode 1273; her sixteen names 1103  
*Mantrinī* 1113; her functions 1115  
*Mantrināthā* and *Daṇḍanāthā* as the chief officers of Lalitā 1251  
*Manu*, lord of Manvantara 502  
*Manu*, *Sāvarna* 958  
*Manu*, son of Vivasvān and Samjñā 795; His brother Yama and sister Yami  
*Manu*, Svāyambhuva and Vaivasvata, their importance 129 fn 1  
*Manu*, *Vaivasvata*, creative activity of 395; Episodes of Devas etc. during the period of 395 ff; genealogy of his sons 803 ff; his creation 957  
*Manu*=Bharata for sustaining the people 150  
*Manu-period* Each period consists of Manu, 7 Sages, gods, Indra chief of gods and sons of Manu 958  
*Manu-s*, 14 in number; their names Intro XL; as lords of subjects 960  
*Manu Sāvarna*, his nine sons 959  
*Manvantara* 361 fn 1; in human and divine reckoning 356; procedure of 320; sets of gods and sages, Indra etc in each 362 ff and fns  
*Manvantara* (reign of a Manu) 96  
*Manvantaras*, their number 59; Intro XXXVI ff based on the concept of Yuga periods  
*Marīci* 1258; the race of 405 ff  
*Marīci-s* 12 in number 962  
*Marriage*, 4 types viz Kālakṛita, Krayakṛita, Pitṛdatta, Svayam-yuta 1091  
*Mars*, his chariot 229  
*Mārtaṇḍa Bhairava*, in 12 forms 1265; His description *ibid*; His 3 Śaktis : Mahāprakāśā, Cakṣuṣmatī and Chāyā *ibid*  
*Marut-s*, birth of 430; the episode of Indra with reference to 430 fn 1: Indra enters the womb of Diti and splits the child into several parts 432, 433; anecdote of Indra, Diti and Maruts 430-434; 49 groups of 16; acquired godhood 16  
*Marutsoma*, a sacrifice 859  
*Mataṅga* (f) 533  
*Mataṅga* (a pond) 525  
*Māṭhara* (forest) 525  
*Mātrkā* 1337  
*Mātrkā mantra* 1350  
*Matsya-deśa* 692  
*Maya*, son of Viśvakarman 795  
*Maya*, the architect of Asuras 1077, 1228  
*Measurements of distance* 75  
*Meat-eating* permissible under certain circumstances 1042  
*Medhātithi*, seven sons, who were assigned seven sub-continent 138 fn 1  
*Meditation* on the Goddess 1349  
*Meditation* on the Goddess Lalitā 1349 ff; A procedure 1349 fn 1



*Megasthenes* refers to Candragupta Maurya, not to Candragupta of the Gupta dynasty Intro XLII  
*Meghādambara*, name of the armour of Viṣaṅga 1163  
*Meru (m)* 17, 231; its colours 143  
*Meru*, shape and size 143; identical with the Pamirs in Central Asia 1229  
*Meru-Sāvarṇi*=Dakṣa-Sāvarṇi; details of office-bearers, gods, sages etc. under 962  
*Metres*, seven 221  
*Milk Ocean*, procedure for churning 1063  
*Milking the earth* 80, 361 ff; List of persons who milked the earth 382  
*Milky way*, four stars in—do not set 231  
*Mithilā*, King of Mithilā honours Balarāma 885  
*Mithilā*=Janakapur also known as Tirhut in Darbhanga Dist. 836 fn 1  
*Mlecchas* (barbarians) 548  
*Mohinī*, beloved of Śiva 1036; description of her beautiful form 1071; her manifestation 1065; her episode 1065 ff  
*Mokṣa*, salvation, threefold 1013, 1014  
*Monetary gift* (dakṣiṇā) at the Jyotiṣ-toma sacrifice 20  
*Monkey-chiefs* 455 ff  
*Monkey-leaders* 456, 461  
*Monkeys* 592  
*Months*, their ancient and modern names 211 fn 2  
*Moon*, as the lord of stars 236  
*Moon*, as the Prajāpati 132  
*Moon (Soma)*, Devas drink the digits of the moon gradually in the dark fortnight 280  
*Moon-gods* born of the eye of Atri 1266  
*Mother-goddesses*, their placement on the various parts of the body 1361  
*Mothers*, Mātṛ-goddesses 1048  
*Mothers*—10 in number 1049  
*Mountain system of the Purāṇas* 11-12 fn 1  
*Mountains*, as the abodes of animals of prey such as tigers, lions, bears 671; seven principal—called Kulaparvatas 739; six in number : Nila, Nisadha, Śveta, Hemakūṭa, Himavān and Śṛṅgavān 1142; twelve submerged in the sea reflected in the Moon 174  
*Mṛgakāṁdā (r)* 173  
*Mṛtyuñjayeśa*, mantra of 3 syllables 1273

*Mudrā*, mystic gesture, explained 1327 fn 1  
*Mudrāntaram* 1277 ff  
*Mudrās*, eleven in Number 1361  
*Mudrās* observed in Śrividya, Yoni-mudrā, the most important mudrā in Śrividya 1334, 1335; Mahāṅkuśa, 1335; Khecari *ibid*; Bijamudrā *ibid*  
*Mudrās* Originally female deities established in the quarters 1277; their names in masculine gender Saṁkṣobha, Drāvaṇa, Ākarṣa, Vāśya, Unmāda, Mahāṅkuśa, Khecari, Bija, Yoni, Trikhanda *ibid*  
*Muhūrtas*, with the presiding deity 412 ff  
*Muhūrta-s*, a note on 412 f 1; details on 413  
*Mukhya Sarga*=Sthāvara Sarga=Creation of immobiles 42; includes immobiles such as mountains, trees, first type of creation 42  
*Mūla Mantras* 1350  
*Muṇḍapṛṣṭha (m)* on the Phalgu river at Gayā 533  
*Muñjavān (m)* 168  
*Mūrcchanā*—ascent and descent of 7 notes 806 fn 3  
*Mūrcchanās* 809, 810; rise and fall of sounds 833  
*Music*, embellishments on the basis of Varnas and Saṁsthāna 811; names of Varnas (tone-patterns) (1) Sthāyin (2) Ārohin (3) Avarohin (4) Sañcārin 812; Embellishments of Varnas 812 ff; Mārgas (Ways of Tāla-procedure) 815  
*Music*, Science of Intro. LXI ff; Svaras, Grāmas, Mūrchanas, Alaṅkāras and Tālas LXI, LXII, LXIII  
*Music*, Patākā, one of 8 mātrās employed in the Mārgas 816 fn 1  
*Music Vṛttis* (styles of rendering songs with accompaniment); Vṛttis classified : Citrā Vṛtti, Dakṣiṇā Vṛtti associated with the Three mārgas 816 fn 2  
*Musical instruments* : Mridaṅga, Muraja, Paṭaha, Dhakkā, etc. 1097-1098  
*Musicians of Gods*—Gandharvas, Viśvāvasu, Tumburu, Nārada, Sarasvatī 1124

## N

*Nāga-pāśa* (noose of the serpents) 692  
*Nagna* (nudes) includes Jainas, Buddhists, Jivakas, ājivikas, the follo-



wers of Maṅkhali Goshal and other sects who did not follow Brahmanism. 540  
*Nagnas*, the naked who should not look at the Śrāddha 540  
*Nahuṣa* cursed by the sages 267  
*Naimiṣa* = Nimsar forest 8fn 2; Etymology and significance of the word *ibid*, as the birth-place of Purāṇas 8fn 2  
*Naimiṣa* (U. P.) 532  
*Naimiṣa forest* 1025  
*Naimiṣa sages*, their diet 21  
*Naivedya* articles of—in the worship of Lalitā 1349  
*Nakṣatra-s*, distribution of—to Vithi-s 414 f 1  
*Nakuli*—a missile which created mon-gooses 1148  
*Nālikā*—a measure 989 fn  
*Nalinī* (r) 183  
*Names of Cities* after the Nityā deities 1229  
*Nandā* (r) 530  
*Nanda and Yaśodā*, their previous births 898  
*Nandagopa*, head of cowherds marries Yaśodā 896  
*Nandana* (a park) 166; a park of gods 842  
*Nandī*, bull, vehicle of lord Tryambaka  
*Nandin Bhṛṅgi* and Mahākāla 1260  
*Nandīvara* (a deity) 528; Chief Gaṇa 719  
*Nārada*, a sage 609, 1046  
*Nārada* (m)  
*Nārada*, a musician LXXX  
*Nārada*, his report to King Sagara on the destruction of his 60000 sons by Kapila 771; His 2 births 408, Nārada's hands in frustrating Dakṣa's mission of populating the world 408 f. 1  
*Nārada*, son of Parameṣṭhin 408—as the instructor of Dakṣa's sons in Sāṅkhya Philosophy 408  
*Nārada*, the mental son of Brahmā 16  
*Nārada* visits Indra and talks about Bhaṇḍa's subjugation by Māyā 1081; visits the lord of mountains 1074; informs Himavat that his daughter had been Rudhāṇi (Sati) in her former birth 1074  
*Nārada's eulogy* of the goddess 1096  
*Narasimha*, glory of 17  
*Nārāyaṇa* causes men to sleep 35  
*Nārāyaṇa* etymology of—37; contrast 35  
*Narmadā* (r) 502, a river of Southern territory 502

*Narmadā*, wife of Purukutsa and mother of Trasaddasyu 502, 621  
*Nātha cult*, influence of—1251  
*Nāthas* who have founded and popularised the Yogaśāstra 1282  
*Nāṭya-Śāstra*, mention of Intro. LXXX  
*Navarāṣṭra*—Nausari in Baroach 932 fn 1  
*Navarāṣṭra*—Nausari in Gujarat 932 fn 1  
*Netherworlds*, Description of 192; Seven 709; inhabited by Nāgas 675; Sages at—676; their names *ibid*  
*Nikumbha* curses the King of Vārāṇasi 855  
*Nila* (m) 143  
*Nilakaṇṭha*, origin of the epithet 247 ff  
*Nimī*, son of Ikṣvāku ruled in Videha (Bihar) 817 fn 2; younger brother of Vikukṣi 835; Jayanta, his capital *ibid*  
*Nirādha*, a circular zone, not identifiable 533  
*Nirmala-Vigrahā* a deity devoid of impurities 1273  
*Nirṛti*, holding a sword, resorts to the Rākṣasa world 1550  
*Niṣadha* (m) 143; a mountain 1228 fn 1  
*Niṣkala* a form of god 596  
*Nityā* deities have the form of the goddess 1283; described *ibid*  
*Nityaklinnāpuri* 1229  
*Nityā-Śrī*, eternal glory passed over to Bali 1038  
*Nivṛtti* (r) 179  
*Nivāra* (a kind of rice) 585  
*Non-Vedic religions* Intro LVII  
*Non-Violence* Purāṇa in favour of 300  
*Nose-ring*, Its mention as an evidence on the date of Lalitā episode 1071 fn 1  
*Nrsimha* incarnation 426; slays Hiraṇyakaśipu 428  
*Nude Ascetic* sight to be avoided 537  
*Numerals*, technical terms 986 ff  
*Nyagrodha* (holy fig tree) Rohiṇa where Yaksas live 448  
*Nyāsa* of Bālā bīja mantra 1350  
*Nyāsa* rite of Rati 1353

## O

*Objectives of Śrīmantra* 1328; Subjugation 1328, 1329; attainment of beauty 1330; Pacification of fever etc. *ibid*; immobilization of speech *ibid*; liquidation of the enemy *ibid*; Eradication or extirpation 1331;



- attainment of wealth *ibid*; longevity and youthfulness 1331 etc. etc.  
*Ocean of milk* cursed by the Brāhmaṇas 267  
*Omens*, evil 1125-1126  
*Om̐kāra*, his temple 1272  
*Om̐kāraparvan* 529  
*One thousand-syllabled mantra* of Goddess Lalitā 1337-1342

## P

- Padma* (f) 467  
*Padmāsana*, Seat of lotus 1350  
*Pālamañjara* (m) 525  
*Palāśa* (a tree) 525  
*Pallavas and Pāradas* 742 fnl  
*Pañcadaśākṣari*, a fifteen-lettered mantra of Parāśakti 1054  
*Pañcakāma*, five gods of Love 1113  
*Pañcākṣari mantra* (mantra of five syllables) 1272  
*Pañca-Lakṣaṇa and Brahmāṇḍa* P. Intro XLIII  
*Pañcanada* (the confluence of five rivers) 528  
*Pañcaparvā avidyā* 41  
*Pañcaśikha* an ancient teacher of Sāṅkhya System 1003  
*Pañcāśvamedhika* (a holy centre for Śrāddha) 526  
*Pañcatīrtha*, holy place 1321  
*Pañcavārdhana*, a sacred mark on the forehead 1292  
*Pāṇḍukūpa*, a well 525  
*Parāmbā* 1273  
*Paramesāntī*, Supreme goddess, her idol accompanied by the idol of her brother Vāsudeva 1305  
*Parā Śakti* 1050; Supreme power 1034, 1049  
*Parāśara*, father of Vyāsa 500; progeny of 16; son of Śakti-Adṛśyanti 485; Descendants of 485  
*Paraśurāma*, a dialogue between Paraśurāma and Śiva in the guise of a hunter 600; advised by Brahmā to approach Śiva about Haihaya 650; as an *avatāra* of Viṣṇu preceded Rāma and Kṛṣṇa 660; his acquisition of weaponry 604; the hymn of Śiva's praise 606; his penance; receives missiles from Śiva 654; protects a boy from a tiger 611; praise of Lord Śiva 612 ff; reconciliation between—and Pārvatī 718; son of Jamadagni 597; practices penance 597; the youngest son of Jamadagni 667; kills Hyena (Tiger) and saves the Brāhmaṇa boy's body from death.  
*Paraśurāma Legend* Intro. LXVI, was Paraśurāma a Brahmin? Paraśurāma, a full-blooded Kṣatriya Intro. LXXI  
*Paraśurāma* receives missiles from Śiva 615; weapons from Śiva 660  
*Paraśurāma* reclaims the land inundated by the ocean LIX ff  
*Paraśurāma* slays the tiger and saves a Brāhmaṇa boy 616  
*Paraśurāma's penance*, Dialogue between Paraśurāma and Śiva 588  
*Paraśurāma's praise of Śiva's family* 715 ff  
*Paraśurāma* visits Agastya's hermitage 669  
*Paraśurāma's vow* 651  
*Paraśurāma's* vow to slay all Kṣatriyas 643  
*Pārijāta Park* 1241  
*Parikṣit* period of rule 949-950  
*Paṇḍar-rudra*, Rudra of the assembly 1272  
*Park* of Viṣṇu's abode, a description 1069, 1070  
*Parṇāśā* (r) 879; assumed the form of a girl and married Devavṛdha 880  
*Parvans*, days of changes of the moon 281  
*Parvata and Nārada*, divine sages 440  
*Pārvatī*, consort of Lord Śiva 712; wife of Lord Śiva 853  
*Paścimāmnāya*, a sacred treatise 1275  
*Pāsupata way of behaviour* 266 fn 1  
*Paths of Pitṛs*=Pitṛyānas 84; Paths of Devas=Devayānas *ibid*  
*Pausyañji*, a teacher of Sāmaveda, a disciple of Sukarman Jaimini 834 fn 2  
*Pavitra*, a ring of Darbha grass to be worn in the hand when performing Śrāddha 311  
*Pavitrā* (r) 180  
*Payodā* (r) 173, identified with Karakul  
*Penance*, a list of persons who achieved heaven by austerities 300; Superior to sacrifice 300  
*Penance* of Aparṇā, Ekaparṇā, Pāṭalā 424  
*Penances* for sinners 1054  
*Periods of Ancient Indian History* Intro XLII—(1) Manu Vaivasvata Period, (2) Yayāti Period, (3) Māndhātā Period, (4) Paraśurāma Period, (5) Dāśarathi Rāmacandra Period, (6) Kṛṣṇa Period  
*Personification* of abstract entities 98



- Phala-fruti* (merit accruing from hearing the Purāṇa) 1025; rewards offered by Pitrs to the performers of Śrāddha 504 fn 1
- Physical bodies*, three types : Kāraṇa (Casual) Sūkṣma (Subtle) and Sthūla (gross)
- Pidāraka*=Piṇḍāraka (r) 525
- Piṇḍas*—rice-balls, their way of disposal 520
- Piśāca* and *Rākṣasa*, an anecdote 445
- Piśāca-s.* 548; sixteen varieties 471; Brahmā grants boons to 471
- Piśācas* and *Gandharvas*, etymologies 89
- Pīṭhas* : Bindupīṭha, Mahāpīṭha, Śrīpīṭha, Vidyāpīṭha, Ānandapīṭha and others 1284
- Piśācas*—their sixteen (? eighteen) tribes 468, 469
- Pīṭhas of the goddess* 1359; placement of the pīṭhas on the different parts of the body *ibid* fn 2
- Pitr-gaṇāḥ* 489
- Pitr-loka*, the concept dates from the Indo-Iranian period 487
- Pitrs*, A classification 278 fn 1; details 279-286
- Pitrs*, *Agniśvāttas* 121; *Barhisads* 121
- Pitrs*, as the gods of gods 519, Dynasties of 494; groups of 494 ff; Propitiation of 494
- Pitrs*, fond of silver vessels 505
- Pitrs*, mantra for purification 513; mantra for offering flowers 514; mantra for homa 514
- Pitrs*, offering Rice-Cake, feeding Brāhmaṇas, Establishing Fire 505
- Pitrs*, rewards offered by—to the performers of Śrāddha 504
- Pitrs*, rules and regulations concerning—486
- Pitrs*, sons of Pulaha 502
- Pitrs*, Sukālas, sons of Vasistha 502
- Pitrs*, their birth 120; their daughters 123 fn 2; their division 579; their sacred rites 579; their movement not checked by men even by penance 579; their mental daughter Virajā 502; their propitiation more useful than that of Devas 503; their sixteen (? eighteen) tribes 468, 469
- Pitrs* amūrṭi-s (formless) and samūrṭis (endowed with forms) 507
- Pitrs* and *Devas* as fathers of one another 489
- Pitrs* as sons of gods becoming fathers of their own fathers 488
- Pitrs* born of Svadhā 501
- Pitrs* classification of, Intro. LIX
- Pitrs* in relation to Śrāddha 284
- Pitrs* method of performing *homa* for 514-516
- Pitrs* Saptarcis their Mantras 507 ff
- Pitrs* seven classes, their mental daughters and other details tabulated 503 fn 1
- Pitrs* Svadhā Mantra 521
- Pitrs*, worship of 585
- Pitryāna* 212
- Pīvarī*, her daughter Kirtimati 501; her sons: Gaura, Prabhu, Śambhu, Bhūri, Śruta.
- Plakṣa* (a tree) 525; a continent 174; identified 174 fn 1; its mountain and river systems 175 ff
- Plakṣaprasavaṇa* (a holy place) 529
- Planets*, their identification with gods 236; their Nyāsa on the various parts of the body 1357; their stars of birth 244 fn 1
- Poisons*, regional varieties 1145
- Potriṇī* (Boar-faced deity) 1116 fn 1
- Prabhāsa* (a holy place in Saurāṣṭra) 526
- Pradhāna*, presided over by Kṣetrajña 29
- Prāgvamśa* a room in which the family and friends performing the sacrifice assemble 39
- Praheti* a Rākṣasa 167
- Prahlāda*, defeated by Indra in the battle that followed the churning of the ocean 909; his period of rule 910
- Prajāpati* 7, 460
- Prajāpati* (lord of subjects) 63, 81
- Prajāpati*, ceasation of his activities 972
- Prajāpati I* his persons in the form of Trayī 973
- Prajāpati*, creation of 460 ff
- Prajāpati*, Ruci 961
- Prajāpati* born as Kṛṣṇa 897; created the fourfold set 91; curses demons 207; his stay in the waters of the single vast expanses of the sea in darkness during the night 973; his working up at the close of the night 973
- Prajāpati-s* 400; variation in the list of—in different Purāṇas 400 fn 1
- Prajāpati-s* or *Prajesvaras* 400, 401
- Prājāpatya* world, the world of Brahmā as the abode of Brāhmaṇas 82
- Prakriyā* creation corresponds to Sarga Intro xliii
- Prākṛta Sarga* prescribed by Kṣetrajña 32
- Prakṛti* and *Puruṣa* represented as Śatarūpā and Manu 96



*Prākṛta Sarga* the first creation of god Brahmā  
*Prakṛti* compared to a dancing girl 13  
*Prakṛti*, products of 715  
*Prakṛtis* (seven) 192  
*Pramathas*, Śiva's attendants 716  
*Pramāthins*, attendants of Mahārudra 1253  
*Pramati*, an incarnation of Viṣṇu, his exploits : slaying of Mlecchas, heretics and barbarous people 309  
*Pramodini* and *Tripurasundarī* each on either side of the Supreme Goddess 1364  
*Prasūti*, birth of 10  
*Pratāpana*, a hell 1250  
*Pratisandhi* defined 58; period of transition between two Kalpas 10; transition from one yuga to another, from one Manvantara to another 357  
*Pratisarga* (Dissolution and Re-creation) Intro XXXV ff; Pralaya of 4 types (i) Nitya (Usual), (ii) Naimittika (Periodical), (iii) Prākṛitika (of primordial nature), (iv) Ātyantika ! (Absolute or final)  
*Pratisarga* (Reabsorption into Prakṛti) = Pratisaṅcara 978  
*Pratiṣṭhāna* (mod. Jhusi, near Allahabad)  
*Pratyāhāra* (restraint over the sense-organs)—a Yogic process 997  
*Pratyāhāra* (withdrawing the sense-organs from external stimuli) 506  
*Pravaha* (wind), why it is so called 230  
*Prayāga* (Allahabad) 532  
*Prayāga* (city) on the bank of Yamunā 844  
*Prayer to lord Kṛṣṇa* of one hundred eight names 677 ff  
*Preceptor* - Supreme Śiva 1347; His glory *ibid*  
*Preceptor and his wife* at par with Lakṣmī and Nārāyaṇa, Sarasvatī and Brahmā, Pārvatī and Śiva 1349  
*Preceptor* as Śabda-brahman 1351  
*Priyavrata*, birth of 10; race of 134 ff; Names of his sons, Names of Dvīpa assigned to Kingdom 135 fn 1  
*Products of churning the milk ocean*; poison, Kaustubha gem, Dhanvantari, Lakṣmī, Viśvāci, Gaṅgā, elephants of the quarters, lotus garland, Tulasī and Nectar 1064  
*Progeny of Dakṣa*, Dharma, Bhava from Suvratā 961  
*Prohibited things* 1054 ff; for sale 1055  
*Pṛthu* (king) 15; son of Vena 381;

made Yajña function 920; the milking of the earth 370-371 fn 1  
*Pulaha*, Prajāpati 112, 500; son of Kardama Prajāpati 502  
*Pulaha* (a sage) 618 fn 1  
*Pulastya*, his descendants 482  
*Purāṇa*, as the fifth Veda 527  
*Puṇḍarīka* (a holy centre) 528  
*Puṇḍarīka* (r) 173, 181  
*Puṇyajanana* and Rākṣasas 816  
*Purāṇa*, characteristics of 8 fn 3; position in the sacred literature 9; etymology of 22; some contents older than Atharvaveda 9  
*Purification*, rite of 547 ff  
*Purodāsa*, an offering 93  
*Purūravas*, son of Ilā 13, 24; episode of—24 fn 1; killed while confiscating the golden altar 22  
*Puruṣa*, Primordial Being 1027; Vedic concept 63  
*Puruṣa Sūkta* 1337  
*Puruṣārthas*, the objectives of human beings 1097  
*Pūrvāmnāya*, a sacred treatise 1274  
*Puṣkara*, a continent, description 184 ff; identification 184 ff  
*Puṣkora* (a lake) 526, 665, 666  
*Puṣkarākṣa* slain 698-699  
*Puṣpāñjali* (handful of flowers) 1337  
*Pūtanās* 1141

## Q

*Quarters*, distance between—in Yojanas 205; guardians of—stationed on the lokāloka in four directions 212

## R

*Rādhā and Kṛṣṇa* as the helpers of Paraśurāma out of the impasse when he smashed down Gaṇeśa's tusk 715  
*Rādhā* and Śrīdāman 711  
*Rādhā cult* Intro LIII; date Intro, LXXXI  
*Rāhu* 537; his chariot 229-230; horses of the chariot 230; His going to moon on the full-moon days 230  
*Raivata Kakudmin*, a King 816  
*Rājasūya*, *Vājapeya* less in importance than Trailokya-Vijaya 663  
*Rākā* 211 fn 1  
*Rākṣasa* 489  
*Rākṣasa and Yakṣa*, their etymologies 89  
*Rākṣasa Tāl* (l) 173

*Rākṣasa World* where Nirrti stays 1250  
*Rākṣasas*, seven classes of 482  
*Raktaratha*—red chariot 1109  
*Rāma*=*Paraśurāma* 581  
*Rāma*, son of Daśaratha, his personality, his warlike activities 833; his sons : Kuśa and Lava *ibid*; killed Rāvaṇa, descendant of Pulastya *ibid*  
*Rāma's forebears* 584; =*Ṛcika*, *Aurva*, *Cyavana*, *Bhṛgu* 585  
*Ramanaka* identified with *Sogdiana* 147 fn 2  
*Rāsa* dance 705  
*Rasāyana* (a tonic beverage) by imbibing which Yogins and Siddhas become powerful 1262  
*Rāsīs*, their placement on different parts of the body 1359  
*Rati*, *Prīti*, *Manojā*, deities  
*Rātri* (r) 181  
*Raudrī Sṛṣṭi*, creation by Rudra 99 fn 1  
*Raurava*, a hell 1250  
*Rāvaṇa*, description of 481; Rāvaṇa's previous birth 481  
*Rbhu*, a seer 997  
*Ṛcika*, grandfather of Rāma 583  
*Realization*, the concept illustrated 1346  
*Re-creation* of the universe at the beginning of a new Kalpa 41 fn 1  
*Region*, Middle 198  
*Regions*, Lower 198  
*Regions*, Upper 198  
*Religion*, a harmonious blending of different principles, unity under diversity 418, 419; Synthesis of Trinity 420 fn 1  
*Religion and Philosophy in Bd. P.*, *Vedānta*, *Sāṅkhya*, *Yoga*, *Bhakti*  
*Religious Sects in the Brahmāṇḍa P.* Intro XLIV  
*Reṇukā*—*Kamālī* married *Jamadagni*, gave birth to *Paraśurāma* 725, 847; Her death due to grief occasioned by the murder of her husband 725  
*Reṇukā*, Her lamentations 643  
*Reṇuka's* attempt at self-immolation 646  
*Restraints*, *niyamas* 1033  
*Review* of the main sections of the *Purāṇa* 1024  
*Rgveda*, divisions along with the principal teachers 333 ff; number of mantras 347 and fns.  
*Ripu*, son of *Babhrū*, was killed in battle by *Yauvanāśva*  
*Rites nitya naimittika, kāmya* 1346  
*Rituals*, *Treatise on* 636

*Rivers* 116—*Vitastā* (*Jhelum*), *Candra-bhāgā* (*Chenab*), *Irāvati* (*Ravi*), *Vipāśā* (*Bias*), *Kauśiki* (*Kośi*), *Śatadrū* (*Sutlej*), *Sitā* (*Oxus* or the *Jaxartes* or the *Tarin-Yarkand*), *Hrādinī* or *Hlādinī* (*Brahmaputra*), *Pāvani* (*Ghaggar*) 116, fn 1  
*Rivers* and their tributaries flowing in *Bhārata* 153-161; see detailed notes *ibid*.  
*Ṛkṣa*, the leader of the herds of monkeys 455  
*Rodha*, a hell 990 fn  
*Rohiṇī*, a tributary of *Gomati* river 23  
*Romahaṛṣaṇa* and the *Purāṇas* 346 fn 2  
*Ṛṣā*, her progeny 472  
*Ṛṣabha*, the first *Tirthaṅkara* of *Jains* 140 fn 1  
*Ṛṣi*, one who goes everywhere 35  
*Ṛṣikānta*, a mountain 948  
*Ṛṣya* deer 585  
*Ṛtus* (seasons), as sons of *Brahmā* 121; regarded as *pitrs* 123 fn 1  
*Ruci Prajāpati* 10  
*Rudra*, *Aṣṭamūrti* conception 102 ff, fn 2 on p. 102; fn 1 on p. 103; his abode 1254  
*Rudra and Fire*, an identification 102  
*Rudra and Rudrāṇīs* 1252; engrossed in meditation on *Lalitā* 1252  
*Rudra World* 1252  
*Rudrādhyāya* 1047  
*Rudrakānta* 173 fn 2  
*Rudraloka*, the world of *Rudra* 1005, 1252  
*Rudrāṇī*, curse of 496  
*Rudra-s* thousands in number 1253; described *ibid*  
*Rudras*, their distribution in the *Mahā-rudra Cakra* 1254; their place in the *Cakra* and their performance 1254  
*Rudras* and *Śaktis* 950  
*Rudras* in the sixteen outer coverings 1254-1257; as attendants of *Mahā-rudra* 1257  
*Rudra-Śāvarṇi*, sages, *Devas* etc under 964  
*Rukmiṇī*, daughter of the king of *Vidarbhas* and wife of lord *Kṛṣṇa* 899; her children 899  
*Rules of discipline* while behaving with one's preceptor 1343 ff  
*Rūpavati*, a daughter born of *Diti* and *Kaśyapa* 1057-1058

*Śabaras* 545  
*Sacred marks* on the forehead 1292



- Sacrifice*, ancient texts dealing with 302  
*Sacrifice* versus Religious gifts 560  
*Sacrifices*, Agniṣṭomas, Aśvamedhas, Rājasūyas, Nṛmedhas 459  
*Sacrificial Cult*, inauguration 296 ff; How Sacrifice started functioning 297 ff  
*Sacrificial horse*, of Sagara stolen by the wind-god and tied to a post at the hermitage of Kapila in the nether worlds 766-767; Recovery of the Sacrificial horse 770  
*Sacrificial session* at Naimiṣa attended by Vālakhilyas, other sages Pitrs, Cāraṇas etc. 25; continued for twelve years 26  
*Saḍāmnāya Sāgara*, a treatise by Lord Śiva 1273  
*Saḍāmuktāphalodakā* 1249  
*Saḍāśiva*, primordial maker of Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Rudra and Īśvara 1311  
*Sagara*, his conquest of the world 744; celebration of a great festival on his return from world conquest 745 ff; details of his rule 747; his enemies seek refuge in Vasiṣṭha, the family preceptor of the Ikṣvākus 742; Vasiṣṭha offers them his protection and brings about their reconciliation with King Sagara of solar race 743; Sagara releases the enemy Kings on certain conditions 744; his horse-sacrifice 829; Destruction of his sons by Sage Kapila 829; His surviving four sons : Barhiketu, Suketu, Dharmārtha, Pañcajana 829; Completion of his horse-sacrifice 829; his pilgrimage to Aurva's hermitage for attaining a son 753; His journey to Aurva's hermitage 753; His praise for Aurva 756 ff; instructs his grandson Arisūmān to go to Kapila āśrama, appease the sage and bring the horse back 772-773; Lord of the Northern Kosalas 778  
*Sagara episode* LXIX  
*Sagara* performs a horse-sacrifice under the direction of Sage Aurva, Vasiṣṭha and other sages 762, 765 ff; performs the holy rite by the instruction of Vasiṣṭha 738; His expedition for the conquest of the world 739; His conquest of Kambojas, Tālajaṅghas, Śakas, Yavanas, Kirātas and others 741  
*Sagara* social, political and economic conditions of the subjects under his rule 750  
*Sāgara*, why it is so called 778  
*Sagara* visits Aurva's hermitage 750  
*Sagara's sons*, 60000 in number destroyed by Kapila 768; Deva's comments on their Destruction 769  
*Sages* : Bhṛgu, Aṅgiras, Vasiṣṭha, Viśvāmitra, Gautama, Atri, Sukeśa, Pulastya, Pulaha, Kratu, Marici and Kaśyapa 274  
*Sages*, birth of 401; composers or seers of mantras 323 fn 2; creation of 109, 410 ff; seven 958; their names 958; Variation in names 958 fn 2  
*Sages*, seven, mind-born and bosom-born sons of Īśvara (gods) 322; their sons Ṛṣikas 322  
*Sages seven*, in the Rohita Manvantara 962-963  
*Sages*, spiritual or academic genealogy from Śākalya onwards 339 fn 1  
*Sages*, their ignorance of the Pāsupata way of life 268 fn 1  
*Sages*, their division according to their families 323; their race 477  
*Sages* and Mantras, their Characteristics 325  
*Sages at Dāruvana*, a description 265-266  
*Sages* engrossed in meditation on Brahman 324  
*Sahas* (Mārgaśīrṣa) and *Sahasya* (Pauṣa) constitute the season Hemanta 1241  
*Sahisāha*, the charioteer of Bhārgava Paraśurāma 732  
*Sailoda* (lake), identified with Wular lake 168 fn 2  
*Śaiva-āgamas* (scriptural texts of Śaivite philosophy) 1260  
*Śaiva and Vaiṣṇava* cults—their Synthesis LIV  
*Śaivism* XLIV; Mythological legends, Śiva-līṅga, Gaṇeśa, epithets of Gaṇeśa  
*Śākadvīpa*, a continent 182; seven subdivisions 137 fn 1  
*Śāketa*—Ayodhyā 775  
*Śakrāvatāra* 529  
*Śakti*=Prakṛti as the bestower of Siddhi 1035  
*Śakti*, son of Vasiṣṭha—Arundhati 485  
*Śakti and her goblins* 1041  
*Śakti* deities, their placement on different parts of the body 1362  
*Śakti* the eldest son of Vasiṣṭha and Arundhati 23; curses Kalmāṣapāda 23  
*Śakti-s* seated in the lotus of 16 petals 1239



- Śakti-s*, their names 1358  
*Śaktis*, Nityā 1159  
*Śaktis of Mahākāla* seated in the triangle 1239  
*Śaktis of Mahākāla*, three in number—Mahākālī, Mahāsandhyā, Mahānisā 1239  
*Śaktis of Śrīdaṇḍanāthā* 1100  
*Śāktism*, Lalitā-māhātmya, glorification of the Goddess Mahāpadmā, Kāmāksī etc. Intro, LVI  
*Śālagrāma* (a sacred place near the source of Gaṇḍaka) 531 fn 1  
*Śālmala* (a continent) 177 ff; its identification *ibid* fn 1; its sub-continent 178 ff  
*Sāman*, number of mantras 347  
*Samantapañcaka*, a holy spot in Kurukṣetra 730  
*Sāmaveda*, genealogy of Teachers 342 ff  
*Samjñā*, wife of Vivasvān assumes the form of a mare 797  
*Samkalpa* (wishful thought) 29  
*Sāṃkhya* influence upon the author 1003  
*Sāṃkhya* way of re-creation after annihilation 1021  
*Sampadeśī* 1273  
*Sampatkārī* or *Sampadīśvara* or *Sampannāthā* 1098  
*Samsthiti* (existence) 498  
*Samśāra*—re-birth after the annihilation of all living beings 974  
*Samudra-manthana*, churning of the ocean of milk, the fourth battle 908  
*Samivartaka* (fire) Aurva 174  
*Samivartaka* clouds 970, 971  
*Samyu*, son of Brhaspati  
*Sanatkumāra*, a holy centre of 529  
*Sanandana*, *Sanaka*, *Sanātana*, sons of Brahmā 1003  
*Sanatkumāra*, a seer 997  
*Sanḍa and Marka*, how they left off the Asuras 925; as leaders of Asuras 925  
     —invited by Devas and promised share in the sacrifice if they leave Asuras *ibid*  
     —leave Asuras *ibid*  
*Sandhyā*, its period 208; prayers at the Junction of day and night as well as in the noon. 87  
*Sandhyā* (r) 181  
*Sandhyā rites* 1313  
*Sandhyā Vandana* 1292  
*Sandhyās*, three : at dawn, midday and dusk 1347  
*Śaṇḍilya* 502. a cave of 531  
*Saṅgitayoginī*, deity of Śrīdevī 1113;—  
     in the middle step of the chariot  
     Geyacakra 1113  
*Saṅjivani Vidyā* 703  
*Śāṅkara*, his qualities 100  
*Sāṅkhya theory of evolution*, its influence upon the present Purāṇa 957 fn 1  
*Sannyāsa*, defined and explained 319  
*Santānaka* worlds wherein the Vairāja gods abide 491  
*Santanu* 500  
*Santāli* (race) 498  
*Santati* (r) 180  
*Śānti* (r) 179  
*Sapta-Godāvarī* 524 fn 1  
*Saptanada* (the confluence of seven rivers) 528  
*Sāptapada* produced when one accompanies another taking seven steps or when one talks seven words with another  
*Saptarṣis* (seven sages), Vedic concept 64; their qualifications and characteristics 351 fn 1  
*Śaradaṛtu* (autumn) worships Lalitā 1241  
*Śaradvān*, death of 21  
*Śaradvān and Dīrghatamas* 936  
*Saramā*, progeny of 474  
*Śaraṇāgati* (seeking refuge) six aspects 1332  
*Sarasvatī* (r) 529; daughter of Brahmā 673  
*Sarasvatī*=Dhārīṇī 1273  
*Sarayū* (r) 776  
*Sarga*—creation of the Universe, Intro XXXI ff. creation from the Brahman : The Puranic Theory; Prākṛta Sarga; nine creations of Brahmā  
*Śarmisthā* gave birth to Druhyu, Anu, Pūru  
*Sarpiṇī*, a kind of missile that created serpents 1145  
*Sārūpya*, a kind of Liberation 1310  
*Sarvajñā* deities, their placement on different parts of the body 1363  
*Sarvānanda* mantra 1364  
*Sarvārtha-siddhipradā*, ten deities, their placement on different parts of the body 1362  
*Śaryāta-s*, ruled in Ānarta (Gujarat and part of Malwa) 817 fn 1  
*Śaśabindu* 566  
*Śāstā*, son of lord Śiva and Mohinī 1036  
*Śāstra* (scripture) 1346  
*Śaṭacakra*, six mystical nerve plexuses in the body 1117



- Śatarudriya* repeated by the boy created out of the ashes of cupid by Citrakarmā 1076  
*Śatarudra Mantra* VS XVI 1047  
*Śatarudriya scripture* 1257  
*Śatarūpā*, birth of 10; Origin 94; An echo of Manu *ibid*; fn 1  
*Satī* (Dāksāyaṇī) born as Pārvatī 1074  
*Satrājī*; father of Satyabhāmā and father-in-law of Śrīkṛṣṇa 883; obtained Syamanta Jewel from the Sun-god 881; hands the Jewel to his brother Prasena;  
 An anecdote: how Prasena bedecked himself with the jewel and went on hunting, was killed by a lion, the beast was killed by Jāmbavān, the king of bears.  
*Satrughna*, son of Daśaratha, killed Lavaṇa the son of Madhu 832; Mathurā was founded by him *ibid*  
*Sattra* (the sacrificial session) 1024  
*Saturn*, his chariot 229  
*Sāvat* and *Kauśalya*, their progeny 879 ff  
*Satyā*, daughter of Nagnajit and wife of Lord Kṛṣṇa 899; her children 899  
*Satyabhāmā*, daughter of Satrājī and wife of Lord Kṛṣṇa 899; her children 899  
*Satyavatī*, mother of Jamadagni of Bhṛgu family 847; daughter of a fisherman, mother of Vyāsa and queen of Śantanu 500  
*Satyavrata*, incurred the wrath of Sage Vasiṣṭha 826; attained the favour of Viśvāmitra *ibid*; reached heaven *ibid*  
*Saudāsa*, King Kalmāṣapāda as a demon 20  
*Sauparnas* or *Trisuparnakas* 553  
*Śaurpāraka* = Sopāra 525  
*Sāvarṇi*, son of Samjñā 960  
*Sāvarṇi* I, his nine sons 963  
*Sāvarṇi* II, his nine sons 963  
*Sāyanā* (lake), identified 172 fn 1  
*Sections* of *Brahmānda Purāṇa* 9.  
 (i) Prakriyā (rites)  
 (ii) Anusaṅga (consequence)  
 (iii) Upodghāta (introduction)  
 (iv) Upasamhāra (conclusion)  
*Serpents*—Taksaka, Karkoṭaka and Vāsuki 1144  
*Seven lokas* : Bhūr, Bhuvar, Svar, Mahar, Jana, Tapas and Satya 709  
*Seven sages* 528; birth of, in different Manvantaras 396-400  
*Sheaths* (Kośas) 189 ff  
*Śibi*, his sons 933  
*Siddhāntas*, logically established doctrines 1035  
*Siddhas* 550  
*Siddha-s* of sublimated sexual urge, approaching their wives once again for the continuation of mankind 218; killing the child in the womb for the annihilation of the world *ibid*; their placement on the various parts of the body 1361  
*Siddhikṣetra*, the holy spot for accomplishing super normal power 523  
*Siddhis*, Ānimā etc. 1275; Ānimā, Mahimā, Laghimā, Garimā, Īsitva, Vāsitva, Prakāmya, Prāp.i (acc. to Sāṃkhya)  
 —Additional: Icchā, Sarvakāmā, Mukti,—honoured by Yogins : Rāsa, Mokṣa, Bala, Khaḍga, Añjana, Pādukā, Vāk, Loka, Ucha 1276  
*Śilavatī*, wife of Kirāta Dvijavarmā 1046  
*Sin* of selling the prohibited things for sale 1055  
*Sindhu* (r) 467, 528, 534, 544  
*Sinivālī* explained 211 fn 1  
*Sinners*, countries of 545  
*Sinners* cursed to hell 1250  
*Śisīra*, as the first season of the year 245  
*Śiṣṭa* (a wise man) 1015  
*Śiṣṭa-s* 317  
*Śiṣṭācāra*, identified with Dharma 317  
*Śiṣumāra* (Gangetic porpoise) parts of his body 231; a group of stars resembling a dolphin or a Gangetic porpoise 214  
*Śītā* (r) 168 : Yarkand-Tarim-Hwang-Ho 783 fn 1  
*Śītā* (a branch of Gangā), also called Alakanandā 706  
*Śītā*, daughter of King Janaka, raised up from the ground on being ploughed. She wedded Rāma, son of Daśaratha in Svayamvara 837  
*Śiva*, activities related to Pāśupata Vrata 274-277; *Pāśupata Vrata* described *ibid*.  
*Śiva*, an eddy of 527; as the destroyer of sacrifice 128; as the overlord of Piśācas 471; attracted by the form of Mohinī 1069; cursed by Dāruvana sages 265 ff; devoid of Śakti is Śava a dead body 1310; eight forms 101; grants boon to the boy created by Citrakarmā, out of the ashes of



- cupid 1077; his body besmeared with ash 262, his meditation on Kāmākṣī for acquiring Gaurī 1314; his personality 266; his regions 1253; his unmannerly behaviour 853; chooses Vārāṇasī for his abode 854; his plan to get Vārāṇasī evacuated by Divodāsa 854; how he got rid of Brahmā's head that stuck to his nail 1318; in guise of a hunter 598; his ten qualities 998; lord of Bhūtas 1036; Names of his forms and abodes and the names of his consort and sons 103; origin of his Liṅga Image 258; His Eulogy by Brahmā and Viṣṇu 263 ff; Sage's curse 267; swallowing poison 247
- Śiva-liṅga*, Installation 265
- Śiva-Pārvatī's* visit to Viṣṇu 1069
- Śiva-śūla* (Śiva's trident) 694
- Śiva and Dakṣa*, their personal antagonism through previous births 128
- Śiva* and his attendants 656; Rāma's eulogy of 656 ff; Eight forms of 657 fn 1
- Śiva* and Viṣṇu, identity of 714
- Śiva* burns cupid 1076
- Śiva* equates Paraśurāma with his son Skanda 659
- Śiva* eulogy by Devas 252-254
- Śiva* sage's eulogy 271-274
- Śiva-loka*, world of Śiva 1260; excellent persons in—*ibid*, a thousand-pillared hall in—*ibid*
- Śivadatta*, a Brāhmaṇa 671; his sons Rāma, Dharma, Pṛthu, Sūri *ibid*
- Śivapura*, a detailed description 1000; Inhabitants of the city 1001, 1002; Śiva's region described 654; the country of Siaposh which included Kafiristan 932 fn 1; City of Śiva 999 fn 1; described 654; inhabitants of 655 ff
- Śivā* (r) 180
- Six seasons* as the guardians of Kalpaka 1242
- Skanda*, birth of 494; Commander-in-Chief of the army of Devas 710; derivation of 498 fn 1; gifts offered to—by Devas 403; His appointment as Commander-in-Chief 498; Attendants of 498; his birth 496 fn 1
- Skanda*, his six faces, account differs from Mbh. Version 497 fn 1; Derivation of 498 fn 1
- Skanda*, Commander-in-Chief of the army of Devas 236
- Skanda Kārttikeya* 962
- Skanda Purāṇa*, Kārttika-māsa-māhātmya 1388 n 2
- Smṛti and Śruti texts* 585
- Social mobility* in ancient India 850
- Social situation* in ancient times 1055
- Solar Chariot*, significance of its each part and of the horses yoked 220, 222 fn 1; Names of devas who occupy 222, also fn 2
- Solar-System* Movements of heavenly luminaries; Division of Time 198 ff
- Soma* (m) 168
- Soma*, attacked by Pulmonary consumption 841; healed by his father 842 his chariot 226 ff; son of Sage Atri 838; married 27 daughters of Dakṣa 839; Nine goddesses served him 840; abducted the wife of Brhaspati named Tārā 840
- Somadatta* 692
- Somanātha*, the moon-god 1266
- Son*, his role in the family 752
- Sonitapura*, its location disputed 1077 fn 2
- Soul*, released soul with lordly powers 60 fn 1
- Southern path* for the Pitrs 276
- Śrāddha*, articles of food at 569 ff; as the developing factor 489; benefits accruing from the performance of—505; benefits of gifts in 558 ff; cups of leaves of trees at 508 fn 1; why Brāhmaṇas to be fed at—510; flesh of a cow at 569; food, fruits, vegetables etc. recommended for 538 ff; fruit of performance of—on each tithi 565; holy spots for 521; Injunctions and Prohibitions 512; lavish gifts to Brāhmaṇas 558; merits of performing—at Sacred places 569; pankti-dūsaka-s (defilers of row of diners) 554; parts of the country recommended or prohibited for 540; people being worthy of being fed at 552; persons unfit for invitation to 573; persons unworthy of receiving religious gifts at the time of—574 ff; procedure of 487; qualifications of a Brāhmaṇa worthy of being invited for 549; requisites of performing 506; rules regarding 517; Five Mahāyajñas 517; *Tithis* for performing 563; types of—nitya, namittika, kāmya 563; the way of giving gifts 556



- Śrāddha-Kalpa* 549, 553, 578; procedure of ancestor-worship 486 f 2  
*Śrāddha-Sūtra* of Kātyāyana 569  
*Śrāddha* in silver vessels 502; more important than rites to gods 503  
*Śrāddha* Mantras for offering Piṇḍas at the time of 537  
*Śrāddha* method of purification of different articles 543; Purification of man—physical, mental and ritual 544  
*Śrāddha* prohibition for the invited Brāhmaṇa 553  
*Śrāddha* qualifications of a Brāhmaṇa for 569; Mitākṣarā on the non-vegetarian food 569; Kalpataru on the non-vegetarian food 569  
*Śrāddha* rite, things to be avoided at 539  
*Śrāddha* Ritual 537  
*Śrāddha* seating arrangement for the invited at 552; row of diners at *ibid*  
*Śrāddha* strict vegetarianism at—in Southern India  
*Śrāddha* under different constellations 566 ff  
*Śrāddha* Vālakhilyas at 351; Sannyāsins at 351  
*Śrāddha* Yatis and Yogis as invitees to 576  
*Śrāddhas* aṣṭaka 563  
*Śrīcakra*, Chariot of Lalitā 1106; its worship 1325; diagrammatic formation of the Cakra 1325 fn 1; procedure of worshipping Cakra 1325; Nyāsa 1360 ff, fn 1  
*Śrī Cakrīnī* (presiding deity of a Cakra) 1279  
*Śrīdevatādarśana*, philosophical system pertaining to Śrī or Śrīvidyā 1251  
*Śrīdevī Mantra* 1251  
*Śrīkanṭha*, Śiva, his Nyāsa rite 1375  
*Śrīkṛṣṇa*, praise of the Lord 901-902  
*Śrīkṛṣṇa*, returns to Goloka accompanied by Śrīdāman and Rādhā 719  
*Śrī Lalitā*, her nine forms 1228, fn 1  
*Śrīmahāpāduka*, a deity 1273  
*Śrīmandira* 1309  
*Śrīmahāśambhurātha*, deity 1273  
*Śrīnagara* 1289  
*Śrīnagarī* = Śrīpura 1228  
*Śrīpāduka* 1346; a deity 1273  
*Śrīpura* = Śrī nagarī 1227; Capital city of Śrī Lalitā and her Consort Kīmeśvara 1227 fn 1  
*Śrīpura* on Mount Meru 1229  
*Śrīpūrti*, a deity 1273  
*Śrīraśmimālā*, a deity 1273  
*Śrīśailam* = Śrīparvata 525 fn 1  
*Śrīvidyā*, mantra of 16 syllables 1326; the presiding deity 1315  
*Śrīvṛkṣa* (a holy place) 526  
*Śrīngāra*, a chamber of Moon's disc, its description 1266  
*Śrīngavān* (m) 143, 144  
*Śrutarṣis* 86 in number 325  
*Śrutavarmā*, the minister of Bhaṇḍa 1082  
*Śruva*, the sacrificial ladle 40  
*Stages in life* 88, 301ff  
*Stars, planets and Rāhu*, their respective chariots 229  
*Stars and planets*, their horses of different colours 229  
*Sthānu*, Derivation 100  
*Story of an antelope and his beloved* 664  
*Stotra*, types 320  
*Stratosphere*, Divisions of 214 ff  
*Su-Cakṣus* (r) —Oxus  
*Subjects* or classes of people : Asuras, Serpents, Gandharvas, Piśācas, Yaksas, and Rākṣasas 313 ff  
*Sucandra* (a king) 694; his fight with Paraśurāma and his death 694 ff  
*Sūcīveda* 1250  
*Sudarśana*, the discus of Viṣṇu created by Tvastṛ from the pruned part of the Sun-god 800 fn 1  
*Sudāva* (of Rgvedic fame) 831; his son Mitrasaha well known as Saudāsa or Kalmāsapāda 831  
*Sudesnā*, wife of King Bali 937; five sons born of her by intercourse with Dirghatamas 938  
*Sudesnā* sends her maid servant to Dirghatamas; the maid begets 2 sons—Kakṣivān and Cakṣus—from Dirghatamas 937  
*Sudharmā*, assembly hall of Devas 1058  
*Sudharmans*, 12 in number 962  
*Sudyumna*, male form of Ilā 802; His heirs and successors 802  
*Sugrīva and Vālī*, monkey chiefs 455, 456.  
*Suka*, son of Vyāsa 501  
*Sukha* group of Devas 20 in number 959  
*Sukhī* (r) 176  
*Sukra*, his curse on Dīnavas 926; the preceptor of Dītyas 1077  
*Sukrā* (r) 179  
*Sukra's advice to Bhaṇḍa* to abandon Māyā  
*Sukra's mastery of Samjivani* or Mrta-samjivani 647 fn 1

*Śukra's plan* to help Daityas 911;  
*Śukra* visits Śiva, observes a holy rite and receives the protective mantra from him 913  
*Śukra and Jayantī*, their love-affair 17 fn. 18  
*Śukra becomes Prajāpati* (patriarch) by the blessing of Śiva 916; Śukra eulogizes Śiva 916-917  
*Śukra curses Asuras* 923  
     —is pacified 924  
     —supports Asuras 925  
*Śukra* married to Yogotpatti 501  
*Śukranītisāra* 648  
*Sukumārī* (r) 188  
*Sumati*, gave birth to a pot-gourd-like foetus 759; Her foetus contained sixty thousand sons 760  
*Sumati*, one of the two wives of King Sagara 830; her 60000 sons 830  
*Sumati*, the second queen of Sagara chooses, as a boon from Aurva, sixty thousand sons  
*Sumati and Keśinī*, two wives of King Sagara 249  
*Sumeru mountain* 80  
*Sumitra*, a sage 784  
*Sun*, as the source of light to luminaries 232  
*Sun*, his performance of penance for attaining lustre 1265; his rays as the source of origin of particular planet 238  
*Sun* as a fire, its thousand rays 234; 12 Suns and their distribution over the year 235; a table showing a monthwise distribution of Suns, their capacities and functions 235 fn 1  
*Sun* as the divine fire 234  
*Sun* as the King of planets 236; his importance 237; Solar Rays as the source of origin of particular planets 238  
*Sun-god*, Deities and sages who reside in—in their respective months 223ff; his chariot 214  
*Sun-god* and demons—a battle 207  
*Sun-worship* Intro. LVI  
*Sunda-Nisunda* (a holy centre for Śrāddha) 527  
*Sūnvaka*, Capital city of Asura Bhaṇḍa 1125; extended over a hundred Yojanas *ibid*; Evil portents in the city *ibid* fn 2  
*Suparna* mantras 572  
 Supernatural powers, eightfold 1015  
 Superstition of pollution by sight 1035  
*Śūra*, son of Kārttavīrya, kills Jama-dagni 724, 725

*Surabhi*, her curse 19  
*Surasā*, progeny of 474  
*Suratāpasas* (celestial ascetics) 1283  
*Śūrpanakhā* sister of Rāvaṇa 481  
*Sūryabimbamahāśāla*, the great chamber of the solar disc 1265  
*Sūryaprabha* (m) 167  
*Śuśka*, a sage 784  
*Susumnā*—the bonelike nerve containing Amṛta 1264  
*Sūta*, as a narrator of Brahmāṇḍa Purāṇa 6;—not a Brahmin *ibid* fn 2 his name Romaharṣaṇa or Lomaharṣaṇa 6;—and the sages at the Satra 6; as the disciple of sage Vyāsa 7  
*Sutapa* group of Devas, 20 in number 958 ff  
*Śūra*, son of Kārttavīrya, on hunting expedition, on the bank of the Narmadā river 724  
*Svacchoda* (lake) 166, 167  
*Svacchoda* (r) 166, 167  
*Svapnavārāhikā*, a deity 1273  
*Svara-Saptaka* or *Svara-maṇḍala* 806  
*Svaraśakti-s* presiding deities of vowels 1356  
*Svarbhānu* an asura 21; abducted Kṛṣṇa at the Naimiṣa sacrifice 21  
*Svayambhū*, the three bodies of 417; their function, *ibid*  
*Śveta* (m) 143, 144  
*Śvādvāda*, an echo 92  
*Śyāmalā*, March of the Army 1100  
*Syamantaka*—a glorious jewel obtained by Satrājīt from the Sun-god; given by Satrājīt to his brother Prasena; Prasena killed by a lion in the forest, The jewel passed over to Jāmbavān King of bears; Kṛṣṇa kills Jāmbavān, hands over the jewel to Satrājīt; Satrājīt killed by Sata-dhanvā; Syamantaka passes it over to Akrūra; Akrūra gives the jewel to Kṛṣṇa in the open Assembly Hall but Kṛṣṇa returns the same to Akrūra at his own sweet will  
*Symbolic description* of the struggle between Lalitā and Bhaṇḍāsura 1107

## T

*Taksaka*, King of serpents 474  
*Tālajaṅgha*, son of Jayadhvaja 874; had 100 sons known as Tālajaṅghas 874  
*Tāmrā*, her six daughters and their progeny 474-476



- Tāmraparṇī* (r) 524, 1249  
*Tāna* (in music) 307 fn 4, 308-309;  
 Their names 808, 809  
*Tantra* Intro LXV  
*Tapas* (Māgha) and *Tapasya* (Phāl-  
 guna) from the season Śisīra 1241  
*Taptakṛcchra* (an expiation rite) 545  
*Tāra*, high sound in music 633  
*Tārā*, a Śakti 1262; Her attendants  
*ibid*; Her activities in the company  
 of her attendants 1262; Powers  
 delegated to 1263  
*Tārā*, daughter of Suśeṇa, wife of  
 Vāli, mother of Aṅgada  
*Tārā-rahasya* 695 fn 1  
*Tārā-Tantra* 695  
*Tāraka*—an asura chief 1074  
*Tārakāmaya* a battle wherein thou-  
 sands of Daityas were killed 428.  
 The fifth battle of the twelve, bet-  
 ween Devas and Asuras 428, 840  
 fn 2, 908; Brahmā's intervention  
 841; Restoration of Tārā to her  
 husband—Bṛhaspati 841; Birth of  
 Budha from Soma and Tārā  
*Tarpaṇa* (Water libation) 506  
*Tattvas*, 36 in number 1285  
*Teachers* who handed down the Purāṇa  
 unto Sauti, Son of Sūta 1026  
*Thanesvara* (an ancient city in Kuru-  
 kṣetra) 528 fn 1  
*Theft and Drinking*, sins accruing from  
 1042  
*Three deities*, description of their com-  
 plexion 34  
*Time*, four measures for calculating—  
 Saura, Saumya, Nākṣatra, Sāvana  
 209  
*Tiraskarnikāmbikā*, a deity 1273  
*Tiraskarnikā*, a deity who killed  
 Balāhaka, Sūcimukha, and other  
 Daityas 1159  
*Tiryā*, her progeny 472  
*Tiryak-srotas*, second type of creation  
 422  
*Tortoise* 1101  
*Toṣapravarṣa*, a hunter 598  
*Tradition, historical* in Bd. P. Intro.  
 LXXIV, Ruling dynasties since  
 the beginning of Kali Age *ibid*  
*Tradition* departures in—in Kṛṣṇa's  
 biography Intro. LIV  
*Trailokya-Vijaya* (conquest of 3 worlds)  
 a mantra of Śrīkṛṣṇa and a *Kavaca*  
 (a coat of mail)—a variety of  
 mantras 654, 66ff  
*Transitional period* (Sandhyā) of yugas  
 72  
*Trayī* (the three Vedas) 541  
*Trees* in the forest on the Himālayas  
 592  
*Trētā-Yuga*, prevalence of food-gather-  
 ing economy 78; number of 85000  
 kings 295; description 78 ff;  
*Tribes*, Śakas, Yavanas, Kambojas,  
 Pāradas and Pahlavas, Kalisparśas,  
 Māhiṣikas, Dārvas, Colas and  
 Khasas 829; Ways of their hair-  
 dressing 829 fn 1  
*Tridivā* (r) 176  
*Trikakuda* (m) 528  
*Trikaṇḍa Mudrā* 1350  
*Trimūrti* (Trinity) 1033  
*Trimūrti-s* Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Śiva 1321  
*Triṇḍiketā* 553  
*Trinity*, their duties 1254  
*Trinity* of gods Brahmā, Viṣṇu and  
 Rudra 34  
*Triplakṣa* 529  
*Tripundra*, a sacred mark on the fore-  
 head 1292  
*Tripurā*, Bālā, Lalitā=Durgā 695  
*Tripurā*, guardian deities of her seven  
 chambers in Śrīnagara 1237  
*Tripurā* her temple at Ayodhyā built  
 by Ikṣvāku, progenator of Solar  
 dynasty 1322  
*Tripura* the seventh battle 908  
*Tripurā* (Kāmākṣī) her weapons :  
 noose, goad, bow, arrows 1300  
*Tripura-dāha*—burning of the three  
 cities of gold, silver and iron in the  
 sky, air and earth together with  
 their demon-residents 612 fn 1  
*Triśaṅku*=Satyavrata 826  
*Trisiras* or Viśvajit 1057; preceptor  
 of Indra *ibid*; His murder by Indra  
*ibid*  
*Triṇḍiketa*, a threefold stoma 91  
*Tryambaka*, meaning 93  
*Tryambaka* and three Kapālas (post-  
 sherds) on which Puroḍāśa is offered  
 identified 133  
*Tulasī*, a holy plant 1313  
*Tumburu*, a sage expert on music 888  
*Turiyā* (fourth) Gāyatrī 1272  
*Turvasu*, son of King Yayāti; His race  
 merged in the family of Pūru 931;  
 —line ruled over the realms of  
 Pāṇdyas, Keralas, Colas and Kul-  
 yas *ibid*  
*Turvasu* (k) his dynasty 931  
*Tuṣṭā* (r) 179  
*Trasṭr* 537  
*Twelve battles* between devas and  
 asuras 17



## U

- Ugrasena*, father of Kamsa 889  
*Umā* 495; Kālidāsa on the meaning of this name 495 fn 1  
*Umātuṅga* (m) 531  
*Units of time* 975, 976  
*Universe*, an allegorical description 49 fn 2  
*Universe*, creation of 36  
*Unmattabhairavī*, a deity 1273  
*Unmattabhairavī and Svapneśī*, Nigraha deities fully intoxicated 1258  
*Untouchables* 546  
*Upacāras* (16 in number)—Āvāhana, Āsana, Pādya, Arghya, Ācamana, Snāna, Vastra, Bhūṣā, Gandha, Puṣpa, Dhūpa, Dīpa, Naivedya, Tāmbūla, Pradakṣiṇā, Praṇāma 1337  
*Upasamhāra* corresponds to *Pratisarga* dissolution of the Universe Intro XLIV  
*Upasṛṣṭi*, subsidiary creation 68  
*Upodghāta*, corresponds to Manvantara and Varṣānukīrtana Intro xliii  
*Urddhva Puṇḍra*, a sacred mark on the forehead 1291  
*Urjanta* (m) 527  
*Ūrmi-ṣaṭka* (sixfold distress) 595  
*Urvaśī*, her contract marriage with Pururavas 843 n1; Returned to Devas 844; her six sons : Āyus, Dhimān, Amāvasu, Viśvāvasu, Śrutāyus, Ghṛtāyus  
*Upapātaka* (minor sin) 1321  
*Uṣā*, dawn 207  
*Uśanas*, son of Bhṛgu 495  
*Uśija*, brother of Bṛhaspati 934  
*Utkala* (c) 467  
*Utsarpinī*—a time cycle 176  
*Uttānapāda*, birth of 10  
*Uttaraṅka*, a sage 820  
*Uttarāmnāya*, a sacred treatise 1275

## V

- Vahniṣṛākāra* (fiery rampart) 1350  
*Vaibhṛāja* (forest)  
*Vaidyuta* 167  
*Vaikaṅkata* 525  
*Vaikṛta* (m) 525  
*Vaikṛta creation*—Ūrdhvasrotas or Deva Sarga, 3rd type of creation 43  
*Vaikunṭha* 709  
*Vairāgya* (absence of attachment) 1014  
*Vainateya* (Garuda) birth of 16; his installation as a king of birds 16  
*Vaiśeṣika influence* upon the author 1003 fn 1

## Vaiṣṇavism Intro. L

- Ten incarnations of Viṣṇu—(1) Varāha, (2) Narasimha, (3) Vāmana, (4) Dattātreya, (5) Mādhātā, (6) Paraśurāma, (7) Rāma, son of Daśaratha, (8) Veda-Vyāsa, son of Parāśara, (9) Kṛṣṇa, son of Devaki and Vasudeva, (10) Kalki  
*Vaiṣṇavism and Śaivism*—a rapprochement between 714, 718  
*Vaiśampāyana* the preceptor of Yājñavalkya, an anecdote 340  
*Vaiṣṇavism and Śaivism*, their integration as the aim of this Purāṇa  
*Vaiśvadeva* sacrifice 537  
*Vaiśya* expounders of mantras 324  
*Vaitaraṇī* (r) (Baitaraṇī in Orissa) 532 fn 3  
*Vaivasvata Manu*, dynasty 381 ff; his progeny 801; his ten sons, *ibid*; his sons 389  
*Vaivasvata Manvantara*, Mārīca creation 386 ff  
*Vaivasvata Yama* 520  
*Vajrā* (r)  
*Vajra*, a thief 1043; An anecdote 1044  
*Vālakhilyas* 207, 998  
*Vālī* and *Rāvaṇa* 457-459  
*Vāmana*, a cave of 531; a Dwarf, the second battle 908  
*Varṣa* and *Varṣānucarita* Intro XLI ff; a description of the dynasties of Kings—Remarks 800 fn 2  
*Vāpitrayī* (three tanks) 1261  
*Vaṣuṣmān*, seven sons of—who were assigned seven sub-continent 137  
*Varāha*—Boar-incarnation, the third battle 908  
*Varāha Kalpa* 36  
*Vararuci*, mention of Intro LXXX  
*Vārāṇasī* cursed by Nikumbha—a gaṇa of lord Śiva 855; Occupied by lord Śiva 855; why it was called *Avimukta*; colonized, after curse, by King Divodāsa after killing a hundred sons of Bhadrasena 855  
*Varcovān* (lake) identified with Lake 'Nāk Tso' 172 fn 2  
*Varṇaśakti-s*—presiding deities of Varṇas 1356  
*Vārāṇavata*, a famous city in the Kuru Kingdom 884  
*Vasanta Cakra* (Circle of Spring season) 1242; its seven outer coverings 1242; deities stationed therein 1242; sixty deities of the spring season 1243 fn 1  
*Vasantartu* (Spring season) described 1242  
*Varṣartu* (Rainy season) worships Lalitā 1241



- Vārtra* (pertaining to *Vṛtra*) the tenth battle 909  
*Varuṇa*, sacrifice of 397, 398  
*Varuṇa* visits Bhārgava 784  
*Vāruṇī*=Sudhāmālinī or Amṛteśvari 1264; in charge of fleet of boats 1264  
*Vasiṣṭha-Viśvāmitra* struggle 20  
*Vasiṣṭha*, descendants of 484-485; his seven sons and one daughter, their names 113; his visit to King Sagara after his world conquest 748; The sage addresses the King *ibid*; Sagara's reply to the sage 748-749  
*Vasiṣṭhas*, their eleven sections 485  
*Vasiṣṭha and Arundhati*, a hundred sons, of whom Śakti was the eldest were born to Vasiṣṭha from Arundhati 23 fn  
*Vasiṣṭha*, lineage of 4; son of Brahmā 502; the mental son of Brahmā 248  
*Vasu*, a king, his fall 298  
*Vasudeva*=Ānakadundubhi, father of Kṛṣṇa 890 fn 1  
*Vasu-s* cursed 267  
*Vasudeva*, Devakī, Yaśodā, Nanda-Gopa—their previous births 898  
*Vasudeva* exchanges his son Kṛṣṇa with the daughter of Nanda-Gopa 896; Kāṁsa spares the child since she was the girl 896: Acc. to *Bh.P.* Kāṁsa dashes the child on a slab of stone and kills her 896 fn 1  
*Vāsudeva Kṛṣṇa* born in Devakī 117  
*Vasudeva* marries Devakī 897  
*Vāsuki*, King of Nāgas 474  
*Vātsyāyana*, a sage at Nāgaloka 676 fn 1  
*Vāyu* as the disciple of the self-born deity 26  
*Vedas and Upavedas*, their relation 349  
*Vedic Literature*, Vedic metres, 91  
*Vedic sacrifices* origin from the mouth of Brahmā 91  
*Vedic metres*: Gāyatri, Tristup, Jagati joined together at the consecration of *Puroḍāśa* offering 98  
*Vedic sacrifice*, spread of—from the Oxus in the Central Asia down to the Kāveri in the South India 116 fn 1  
*Vedic texts*, their composers and expounders 324  
*Vedyardha*=Veyadḍha (mountain) Intro. LVIII  
*Vena*, son of Prthu 15  
*Venus*, his chariot 229  
*Veṇukā* (r) 183  
*Vessels* (*pātras*) wherein oblations to Pitrs are offered, and their benefits 508  
*Vidarbha* 692  
*Vidyā-nyāsa* 1337  
*Vidyas*, 14 in number 349, 553  
*Vidyut* (r) 180  
*Vighneśas* impediment-warding Gaṇeśas 1356; their Śakti-s 1357  
*Vikukṣi*, son of Ikṣvāku, ruled in Ayodhyā 817 fn 2; Episode: how Vikukṣi came to be known by the name Śaśāda 818  
*Vimarśavāpikā*, the lake of deliberation and consideration 1264  
*Vimocinī* (r) 179  
*Vindhya* (m) 525, 623  
*Vinyāsa rite* 1351  
*Violence to life*, its condonment 1040, 1041  
*Vipāśā* (r) 176  
*Vipracitti*, was killed in the Dhvaja battle by Indra  
*Vīradatta*, a kirāta 1045  
*Virāj cow*, A Vedic concept 80  
*Virajā* (?) 530 fn 2  
*Virajā* (m) 528  
*Virajas* (a tree) 527  
*Virajā*, wife of Nahusa and mother of Yayāti 502  
*Virajas*, worlds in the firmament 500  
*Vīrocana*, killed by Indra in the Tārakāmaya battle 909  
*Viśadajyotsnā*, a deity 1273  
*Viśālā* (a city) 842  
*Viśaṅga*, his advice to Bhaṇḍa 1129; born from the left shoulder of Bhaṇḍa 1072  
*Viśesa Kalpa* special Kalpa when 2000 Caturyugas are completed 975  
*Vināśana* 529  
*Visnu* Vis to pervade  
*Visnu*, Boar incarnation of 36  
*Visnu*, born as Dattātreyā, Māndhātā, Paraśurāma, Rāma 928; born as Vedavyāsa *ibid*; born as Kṛṣṇa killed Asuras in human form *ibid*; born as Pramati in the Gotra of Candramas *ibid*; will be born as Kalki at the end of Kali Age *ibid*  
*Visnu*, brother of Śrīdevī 1304; cursed by Bhṛgu 267; his device to restore splendour and refulgence of Indra 1061; advises churning of the milk ocean 1062; his different incarnations in different manvantaras and his accomplishment as Trivikrama 420; his intervention for warding off Brahmā's curse upon Indra; his reception of Śiva Pārvatī 1069; his region with ruby Maṇḍapas 1259; his request for his residence at Kāñci 1304; grant of his request *ibid*;



*Viṣṇu*, his twelve forms—Keśava, Nārāyaṇa, Mādhava, Govinda, Viṣṇu, Madhusūdana, Trivikrama, Vāmana, Śrīdhara, Hṛṣīkeśa, Padmanābha, Dāmodara 1259, 1260

*Viṣṇu*, incarnations 901

*Viṣṇu*, manifestation 1031

*Viṣṇu*, slaughter of a woman by Viṣṇu 17

*Viṣṇu* as Hayagrīva (horse-headed) 1032;

*Viṣṇu*, as Varāha, born in the ocean 926

—became Man-lion to kill Hiranya-kaśipu 926

—became a Brāhmaṇa and deluded Bali, son of Virocana *ibid*

—killed Namuci, Śambara and Prahlāda 927

*Viṣṇu* and his glory 920 ff

*Viṣṇu* kills the wife of Bhṛgu and is cursed by him; his incarnation as the result of Bhṛgu's curse 914

*Viṣṇupada* a penance grove 717; identified with the lake Chakmaktin 172 fn 2

*Viṣṇuloka* world of Viṣṇu 1260

*Viśukra*, his advice to Bhaṇḍa 1128

*Viśukra* and *Viśaṅga* slain 1187

*Viśukra* born from the right shoulder of Bhaṇḍa 1072

*Viśvakarman*, architect of the Devas 795, architect of Gods 1227 fn 1

*Viśvarūpa* with 3 heads called Trīśīras

*Viśvāmitra*, a sage of great penance 824; Trīśaṅku episode 826; his progeny 848

*Viśvas* = Viśvedevas, ten sons of Dakṣa-Viśvā 517; their demand for a share in the sacrifice 519,

*Vīthi* 204 fn 1

*Vivarta-vāda* as distinguished from *Parīṇāmavāda* is acceptable to the Purāṇa in explaining the Brahma-world relation 30

*Vivasvān Samjñā* and *Tvaṣṭṛ*—an anecdote 796-799

*Vṛndāvana* 705

*Vṛṣa* (a well). benefits of performing Śrāddha at 526

*Vṛṣṇi* dynasty 879 ff

*Vṛṣṇis* : 5 heroes of the race : Saṅkarṣaṇa, Vāsudeva, Pradyumna, Sāmba and Aniruddha 901

*Vṛtra*, an asura 167; killed by Indra with the help of Viṣṇu 909

*Vyāpakā*-nyāsa 1350

*Vyātīpātas* in a year 281 fn 1

*Vyāsa* (a sage of yogic power) 530; a great yogin 50; 32 in number; a designation rather than a name 304 fn 1

*Vyāsa*, his Disciples 331; the arranger of Vedic mantras 352 fn 1, 353

*Vyāsa* (a lake sacred to Sage Vyāsa) 527

*Vyāsa-tīrtha* 529, 530 or Dvaipāyana hrada 529 fn

*Vyāsa* split the Vedas into four 20

*Vyūha theory* : four Vyūhas : Saṅkarṣaṇa, Vāsudeva, Pradyumna and Aniruddha Intro. LV

*Vyūṣṭi* (morning) 207

## W

*Water*, its indestructibility, a modern concept 215 fn 3

*Weapons* of Śakti-s 1281, 1282

*Wine* flows liberally in *Lalitā-māhātmya* 1245

*World*, its evolution through the disequilibrium of Guṇas 1021

*World of Brahmā*—distance from the Earth 998

*Worlds* (seven) 188 ff

*Worlds* (*lokas*) three in number 1230

*Worlds*, seven: Bhūr, Bhuvas, Svar, Mahar, Jana, Tapas and Satya 979 ff; —detailed description 981

*Worlds*, supported by Lord Śiva 193 ff

*Worship*, abode for—1337

*Worship*, mental, in the absence of material 1349

*Worship*, procedure how the devotee should worship *Lalitā* 1342

*Worship of Devas* 586

## Y

*Yādavas*—a hundred branches of the family 900; 30000000 in number 900; born for annihilating the asuras 900

*Yadu* (a king) 17, 21

*Yadu*, the eldest son of Yayāti 869; the Haihaya line 869 ff; His sons 870; King Kārttavīrya was born in this line 870

*Yajamāna*, the performer of a rite 512

*Yajña* (sacrifice) cursed by sages 267; went over to Devas and forsook the Asuras 910; with mobile or immobile beings 298; King Vasu's views on both the animal or the non-animal sacrifice 299; King



- Vasu's fall in the nether-regions for expressing his thought quite frankly 299
- Tajña-pravartana* 14 fn
- Tājñavalkya*, assumes the form of a horse for receiving White Yajur-Veda from the Sun-god 341 fn 1.
- Tājñavalkya and Śakalya*, a controversy 335 and fn 1, also 336-338
- Tajña-Vārāha* described 38
- Yajurveda*, number of mantras called Yajus 347 originally single but later on split into two 302
- Takṣa and Rākṣasa*, birth of 442, 443; their anecdotes 444
- Takṣa generals* : Mañibhadra, Pūrṇabhadra, Mañimān, Mañikandhara 1252
- Takṣaloka*, situated to the east of Vāyuloka 1252
- Takṣas, Puṇyajanas and Guhyakas* 446 fn 1
- Yama* 566
- Yamas*, gods of Svāyambhuva Manvantara 97 fn 1
- Yamas*, moral observances 1033
- Yamunā (r)* 500, 529
- Tantriṇī and Tantriṇī*, attendants of Mantrināthā 1104
- Yaśodā*, wife of Nandagopa 896
- Yātudhāna-s* 548
- Yaudheya* located between Hydaspes and Indus 932 fn 1
- Yauvanāśva* a king who killed Ripu, son of Babhru 931
- (2) mental daughter of Pitrs and mother of King Khaṭvāṅga 501
- Yayāti* 16; his episode 859; married Devayāni daughter of Uśanas as well as Śarmiṣṭhā daughter of Vrsaparvan
- Yayāti*, son of Nahuṣa 862; asks his sons one by one to transfer youthful age for his old age 862 ff; Puru's acceptance of terms for fulfilling his desire 864 ff
- Yayāti*, gives parts of his kingdom to his sons 867; gives the hereditary throne to his youngest son Pūru 867
- Yāyāvara* a vagrant mendicant 553
- Years* five in number 130 fn 3
- Yogadharma* 572 fn 1, 573
- Yogandhas*, four in number; their names : Two Mitras, Sodīśa and Caryā 1283; attained siddhis of *Sālokya*, *Sārūpya* and *Sāyujya* *ibid*;
- Yoganāthas* created by Kāmeśa 1283
- Yogesvara*, his acquisition and performance 421
- Yogic cult* 557; masters of 557
- Yogic Māyā* 898
- Yogin*, importance of feeding 492
- Yogins*, Omniscience of 577
- Yoginī-s*, ten in number, their names 1279
- Yoginīs*—their posting on the various parts of the body 1358
- Yogotpatti* married to Śukra 501
- Yoni mudrā* 1364
- Yoni* source of origin 999
- Yuga* a period of five years 245 fn 1
- Yuga*, its period of calculation 209 fn 2
- Yuga Kṛta-Yuga*, a rosy picture 69
- Yuga* consisted of five years : Intro XXXVI: (1) Saṁvatsara, (2) Parivatsara, (3) Idāvatsara, (4) Anuvatsara, (5) Vatsara. The period of yuga extended later on—*Characteristics of Kṛta, Tretā, Dvāpara, Kali*
- Yugandhara* a place near Kurukṣetra 545
- Yugas* 301 ff
- Yugas*, Caste-wise distribution 542
- Yugas* : *Characteristics* 287 fn 1
- Division of Time adopted in calculating yugas 288 fn 1; Puranic period of yugas 290 fn 1; A Detailed description 291-296
- Yugas* : Kṛta, Tretā, Dvāpara and Kali—Their period in human reckoning 290
- Yugas*, special features of 71
- Yugas* and classes of people 313

## Z

Zone, magnitude in Yojanas 205